SEVEN FOOTPRINTS TO SATAN
A FAMOUS CLASSIC OF FANTASY
by A. MERRITT
When there's BLOOD ON THE MOON...death lurks in the shadows!

Lusty, violent, savage tale of the deadliest range war ever to EXPLODE on the screen!

Straight from the rip-roaring pages of the famous Saturday Evening Post serial story!

ROBERT MITCHUM
BARBARA BEL GEDDES
ROBERT PRESTON

in

BLOOD ON THE MOON

with
WALTER BRENNAN • PHYLLIS THAXTER
FRANK FAYLEN • TOM TULLY

Executive Producer SID ROGELL
Produced by THERON WARTH • Directed by ROBERT WISE
Screen Play by ELAINE MAYWARD

He met his match—and his fate—in her arms!
BILL STOPPED
THE WILD BOAR'S
CHARGE AND THEN...

WILD TURKEY HUNTING IN A SOUTHERN
NATIONAL FOREST CAN HARDLY BE CLASSED
AS A DANGEROUS SPORT, BUT WHEN A
WOUNDED WILD BOAR INTRUDES...

BANG! BANG!

NAILED HIM,
EH? WHAT
THE...

I FIGURED HE'D
HEAD FOR THE
CLEARING, SO, I
TOOK A SHORT-
CUT AND...

WENT HERE
JUST IN TIME
TO SAVE
MY LIFE!

WHEN WE
BORROWED JEB
SCOTT'S CAR, WE SHOULDA TAKEN HIS TRAILER,
RIGHT?

WHY THAT'S JEB
SCOTT'S CAR! THEN YOU MUST BE HIS HOUSE
GUEST!

THAT'S ME, ALL
RIGHT!

THAT'S

WELL, JUNE, IT
SOUNDS LIKE YOU
TWO COULDN'T WAIT
TO MEET FORMALLY.
I WAS GOING TO
BRING BILL OVER
THIS EVENING.

UNCLE JEB,
you're a
PEACH

SHE'S
LOVELY

LATER

BLADES.
YOU BET!
TRY THIS
THIN
GILLETTE

WHERE HAS THIS
BLADE BEEN ALL
MY LIFE?
THAT'S
THE SLICKEST
SHAVE I'VE HAD
IN YEARS!

THIN GILLETES
ARE MIGHTY
POPULAR DOWN
HERE. THEY'RE
PLENTY KEEN

HE'S A FINE YOUNG
MAN. EXCELLENT
APPEARANCE AND
VER Y INTELLIGENT.

I KNEW YOU'D LIKE HIM,
COLONEL. I'VE APPROACHED
HIM REGARDING A JUNIOR
PARTNERSHIP

YOU ENJOY SWELL, EASY SHAVES...
QUICK AND CLEAN... WITH THIN GILLETES.
THEY ARE THE KEENEST BLADES IN THE LOW-
PRICE FIELD AND FAR OUTLAST ALL OTHERS,
MADE TO FIT YOUR GILLETTE RAZOR PRECISELY.
THIN GILLETES CANNOT SCRAPE OR IRRITATE
YOUR FACE. ASK FOR THIN GILLETES IN
THE CONVENIENT NEW-10 BLADE PACKAGE

NEW TEN-BLADE PACKAGE HAS COMPARTMENT FOR USED BLADES.
25¢
FANTASTIC
Novels
MAGAZINE

Vol. 2  JANUARY, 1949  No. 5

Book-Length Novel

SEVEN FOOTPRINTS TO SATAN  A. Merritt  8
One step and you possess an earthly Paradise ... another step and you have a living hell. Never was the gamble of life and trackless death played for such incredible stakes. . . .

Short Story

THE WRATH OF AMEN-RA  William Holloway  102
He set out to tear down the last mysteries of a world long dead—only to find it malignantly alive!

WHAT DO YOU THINK?

IN THE NEXT ISSUE

FANTASY BOOK REVIEWS  Sam Moskowitz  113
PONAPE—THE REAL "MOON POOL"  Ben Nelson  116
THE NEW FINLAY PORTFOLIO  119

Cover by Lawrence. Inside Illustrations by Finlay.
ONE or two promotions... several pay raises... and then that long, long stretch "on the shelf." You want to keep on climbing. You want to feel that you are getting somewhere. But how?

I.C.S. can show you. A little more training could be all you need to get back in the upswing. An advanced course or a "refresher"—studied in your spare time—will help prepare you for the next step, will show that you are ready to handle more responsibility, a better job.

Trained men get the "breaks"! That's a fact proved over and over again by the records of former I.C.S. students.

You don't want to bog down in your job. You don't want to remain "on the shelf" with the untrained. Mail the coupon today for complete information on how you can join the steady climbers.

INTERNATIONAL CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOLS

BOX 3276-Z, SCRANTON 9, PENNA.

Without cost or obligation, please send me full particulars about the course BEFORE which I have marked X.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Air Conditioning and Plumbing Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Air Conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Heating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Refrigeration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Plumbing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemistry Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Chemical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Chemistry, Analytical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Chemistry, Industrial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Chemistry, Mg., Iron &amp; Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Petroleum Refining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Plastic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Civil Engineering, Architectural and Mining Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Architectural Drafting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Bridge and Building Foreman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Building Estimating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Coal Mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Contracting and Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Highway Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Lumber Dealer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Reading Structural Blueprints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Sanitary Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Structural Drafting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Communications Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Practical Telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Radio, General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Radio Operating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Radio Servicing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Telegraph Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electrical Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Electrical Drafting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Electric Light and Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Lighting Technician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Practical Electricity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Internal Combustion Engine Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Auto Technician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Diesel-Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Diesel Engines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Gas Engines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mechanical Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Aeronautical Engineer's, Jr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Aircraft Drafting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Flight Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Heli-Treatment of Metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Industrial Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industrial Metallurgy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Machine Shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Mechanical Drafting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Mold-Lift Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Patternmaking—Wood, Metal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Reading Shop Blueprints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Sheet-Metal Drafting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Sheet-Metal Worker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Textile Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Loom Drafting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Rayon Weaving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Textile Designing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Woolen Designing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business and Academic Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Bookkeeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Business Correspondence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Certified Public Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Commercial Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Cost Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Cost Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Federal Tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ First Year College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Foremanship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Good English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ High School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Higher Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Motor Traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Postal Civil Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Railroad Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Car Inspector</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boilermaking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Combination Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Engine Running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Marine Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Steam Electric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

||| |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
MERRITT ALWAYS WELCOME

DEAR EDITOR:
F.N. has done it again with the Merritt sequence, "The Moon Pool" and "The Conquest of the Moon Pool." I sat up a whole night reading them. Believe-it-or-not, but I held off for four months on reading the novelette so that I could read the two together. It was worth it. Together the two composed a tale that was hard to top.
I have only one regret concerning the novel. It was a little too long. I didn't mind that lack of shorts, but when you have to cut "What Do You Think?"—our column—to a mere fragment, I feel sorry. But I guess that the story was worth the sacrifice.
There is really little that I can say. The stories spoke for themselves. With me, Merritt, like Haggard, is always welcome in my home.

MICHAEL J. KEENAN

116 S. Atrisco Road, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

"A TREMENDOUS NOVEL"

When I read "The Moon Pool" for the first time, it impressed me greatly, so much so that I unhesitatingly rated it as a "classic", and indeed, considered it the finest fantasy ever written. I cannot but smile now, in recalling those days, for my experience in the field was (and, for that matter, still is) anything but extensive.
Since that time I have read a good deal of what is regarded as the best in the fantasy line, including many more of the great Munsey tales. And they were great. How else could you describe "The Blind Spot," "Darkness and Dawn," "Claimed," and a veritable host of others? But even after the wonderful reading pleasure I've received from these stories, my original opinion of "TMP," is unchanged.

Praise for this tremendous novel is unnecessary; it's phenomenal popularity through the years and numerous reprints, both here and abroad, are ample evidences of its worth. Merritt's celebrated descriptive ability and creative power are nowhere better illustrated than in this remarkable story.

Characterization also is at its peak, especially as regards that splendid adventurer—Larry O'Keefe. He, with his fascinating personality and unshakable faith in the fairies, has always been, to me, the most interesting and likeable character in fantasy.

Finlay's interior illustrations were as expected—very good. He always seems to do his best work for the "Merrittales," and this time was no exception. The cover was disappointing, mainly because of the ill-drawn frog men, partly because I was anticipating one of those pre-war Finlays, but this is a small matter and I'll not harp on it.

The announcement concerning the new Finlay portfolio is gratefully received by all the followers of this fine artist. Thanks a lot.

JAMES ELLIS

604 10th St., S. W.,
Washington 4, D. C.

F.F.M. AND F.N. INDEX

Since the novels now appearing in F.N. are obviously of a caliber which no one in his (or her) right mind would criticize, I will forthwith hold back such torrential outpourings of praise as I would normally extend to the editorial staff and others connected with your publication. But the covers are something else again.

"The Conquest of the Moon Pool" cover was

(Continued on page 120)
BIG NEWS from DeForest's Training, Inc.

NOW you can get and KEEP all of this equipment to help you master...

RADIO—TELEVISION ELECTRONICS at Home!

You LEARN-BY-DOING from building:

1. A modern 6-tube Superhet Receiver with MAGIC TUNING EYE, plus phone switch, tone control, and other features.
2. A high grade, commercial-type MULTI-METER with jewel bearing movements.
3. Over 200 Instructive experiments from many shipments of Radio-Electronic parts, including tools.

You mount your parts on individual bases with spring clip terminals, enabling you to build new circuits and to experiment in a fraction of time normally required.

PLUS... the use of Learn-By-Seeing MOVIES. Only D.T.I. provides this remarkable training advantage in your own home to help you learn FASTER... EASIER!

PLUS... D.T.I.'s effective EMPLOYMENT SERVICE to aid you in getting started in Radio-Electronics-Television.

Mail the coupon today for FREE FACTS on how DeForest's Training, Inc., sends you everything you need to prepare and get started in America's great opportunity fields.

IF YOU PREFER, you can get your training in modern, well-equipped Chicago laboratories. Write for details.

DeFOREST'S TRAINING, INC.

Associated with the DeVry Corporation, Builders of Electronic and Movie Equipment
One step and you possess an earthly Paradise... another step and you have a living hell. Never was the gamble of life and trackless death played for such incredible stakes as in

Seven Footprints to Satan

CHAPTER I
THE UNSEEN WATCHERS

The clock was striking eight as I walked out of the doors of the Discoverers' Club and stood for a moment looking down lower Fifth Avenue. As I paused, I felt with full force that uncomfortable sensation of being watched that had both puzzled and harassed me for the past two weeks.

It is a queer sort of sensitivity that I have in common with most men who spend much of their time in jungle or desert. It is a throwback to some primitive sixth sense, since all savages have it until they get introduced to the white man's liquor. A curious, prickly, cold feeling somewhere deep under the skin on the

Slowly, slowly, over his head turned... back to the tell-tale globe.
side that the watchers are located, an odd sort of tingling pressure. A mighty useful thing for a man like me to have.

Trouble was, I couldn't localize the sensation. It seemed to trickle in on me from all sides. I scanned the street. Three taxis were drawn up along the curb in front of the club. They were empty and their drivers busy talking. There were no loiterers that I could see. The two swift side-rubbing streams of traffic swept up and down the avenue. I studied the windows of the opposite houses. There was no sign in them of any watchers.

Yet eyes were upon me, intently.

The warning had come to me in many places this last fortnight. I had felt the unseen watchers time and again in the museum where I had gone to look at the Yunnan jades I had made it possible for rich old Rockbitt to put there with distinct increase to his reputation as a philanthropist.

It had come to me in the theater and while riding in the park; in the brokers' offices where I myself had watched the quite tidy sum the jades had brought me melt away in a game which I now ruefully admitted I knew less than nothing about. I had felt it in the streets, and that was to

By A. Merritt
be expected. But I had also felt it at the club, and that was not to be expected and it bothered me more than anything else.

Yes, I was under strictest surveillance. But why?

That was what this night I had determined to find out.

At a touch upon my shoulder I jumped and swept my hand halfway up to a little automatic under my left armpit. By that, I suddenly realized how badly the mystery had got on my nerves. I turned, and grinned a bit sheepishly into the face of big Lars Thorwaldsen, back in New York only a few days from two years in the Antarctic.

"Bit jerky, aren't you, Jim?" he asked.

"What's the matter? Prohibition hooch?"


"God!" he exclaimed. "It all looks good to me. I'm eating it up after these two years. But I suppose in a month or two I'll be feeling the same way about it. I hear you're going away again soon. Where this time? Back to China?"

I shook my head. I did not feel like telling Lars that my destination was entirely controlled by whatever might turn up before I had spent the sixty-five dollars in my wallet and the three quarters and two dimes in my pocket.

"Not in any trouble, are you, Jim?" He looked at me more keenly. "If you are, I'd be glad to—help you."

I shook my head. Everybody knew that old Rockblit had been unusually generous about those infernal jades. I had my pride, staggered though I was by that amazingly rapid melting away of a golden deposit I had confidently expected to grow into a barrier against care for the rest of my life—make me, as a matter of fact, independent of all chance. I did not feel like telling even Lars most of my folly. Besides, I was not yet that most hopeless of all things, a beachcomber in New York. Something would turn up.

"Wait a minute," he said, as someone called him back into the club.

But I did not wait. Even less than bearing my unfortunate gamble did I feel like telling about my watchers. I stepped down into the street.

Who was it that was watching me? And why? Someone from China who had followed after the treasure I had taken from the ancient tomb? I could not believe it.

Kin-Wang, bandit though he might be, and accomplished graduate of American poker as well as Cornell, would have sent no spies after me.

Our, well—call it transaction, irregular as it had been, was finished in his mind when he had lost. Crooked as he might be with the cards, he was not the man to go back on his word. Of that I was sure. Besides, there had been no need of letting me get this far before striking. No, they were no emissaries of Kin-Wang.

There had been that mock arrest in Paris, designed to get me quickly out of the way for a few hours, as the ransacked condition of my room and baggage showed when I returned—a return undoubtedly much earlier than the thieves had planned, due to my discovery of the ruse and my surprise sally which left me with an uncomfortable knife slash under an arm.

But, I afterward reflected pleasantly, had undoubtedly left one of my guards with a broken neck and another with a head that would not do much thinking for another month or so. Then there had been the second attempt when the auto in which I was rushing to the steamer had been held up between Paris and Le Havre.

That might have been successful had not the plaques been tucked away among the baggage of an acquaintance who was going to the boat by the regular train, thinking, by the way, that he was carrying for me some moderately rare old dishes that I did not want to trust to the possible shocks of fast automobile travel, to which the mythical engagement on the day of sailing had condemned me.

Were the watchers this same gang? They must know that the jades were now out of my hands and safe in the museum. I could be of no further value to these disappointed gentlemen, unless, of course, they were after revenge. Yet that would hardly explain this constant, furtive watching. And why hadn't they struck long before? Surely there had been plenty of opportunities.

Well, whoever the watchers were, I had determined to give them the most open of chances to get at me. I had paid all my bills. The sixty-six dollars and ninety-five cents in my pocket comprised all my worldly goods, but no one else had any claim on it. Whatever unknown port I was clearing for with severely bare sticks and decks, it was with no debts left behind.
Yes, I had determined to decoy my enemies, if enemies they were, out into the open. I had even made up my mind as to where it should be.

In all New York the loneliest spot at eight o'clock of an October night, or any night, for that matter, is the one which by day is the most crowded on all the globe. Lower Broadway, empty then of all its hordes, its canyonlike cleft silent, its intersecting minor canyons emptier and quieter than their desert kin.

I walked down the block and crossed to Washington Square. As I went under the Arch a man passed me, a man whose gait and carriage, figure and clothing, were oddly familiar.

I stood stock still, looking after him as he strolled leisurely toward the avenue; stood there until he was hidden from view by other pedestrians.

Then, queerly disturbed, I resumed my walk. There had been something peculiarly familiar, indeed disquietingly familiar about him. What was it? Making my way over to Broadway, I went down that street warily, always aware of the watchers.

But it was not until I was opposite City Hall that I realized what that truly weird familiarity had been. The realization came to me with a distant shock.

In gait and carriage, in figure and clothing, from light brown overcoat, gray, soft hat and strong Malacca cane that man had been—

Myself!

I STOPPED short. The natural assumption was, of course, that the resemblance had been a coincidence, extraordinary enough, but still—coincidence. Without doubt there were some fifty men in New York who might easily be mistaken for me at casual glance. The chance, however, that one of them would be dressed precisely like me at any precise moment was almost nil. Yet it could be. What else could it be? What reason had anyone to impersonate me?

But then, for that matter, what reason had anyone to put a watch on me?

I hesitated, of half a mind to call a taxi, and return to the club. Reason whispered to me that the glimpse I had got had been brief, that perhaps I had been deceived by the play of light and shadow, the resemblance being an illusion. I cursed my jumpy nerves and went on.

Fewer and fewer became the people I passed as I left Cortlandt Street behind me. Trinity was like a country church at midnight. As the cliffs of the silent office buildings hemmed me, I felt a smothering oppression, as though they were asleep and swaying in on me; their countless windows were like blind eyes. But if they were blind, those other eyes that I had never for an instant felt leave me, were not. They seemed to become more intent.

And now I met no one. Not a policeman, not even a watchman. The latter were, I knew, inside those huge stone forts of capital. I loitered at corners, giving every opportunity for the lurkers to step out, the invisible to become visible. And still I saw no one. And still the eyes never left me.

It was with a certain sense of disappointment that I reached the end of Broadway and looked out over Battery Park. It was deserted. I walked down to the harbor wall and sat upon a bench. A ferryboat gliding toward Staten Island was like some great golden water bug. The full moon poured a rivulet of rippling silver fire upon the waves. It was very still—so still that I could faintly hear Trinity's bells chiming nine o'clock.

I had heard no one approach, but suddenly I was aware of a man sitting beside me and a pleasant voice asking me for a match. As the flame flared up to meet his cigarette, I saw dark, ascetic face, smooth-shaven, the mouth and eyes kindly and the latter a bit weary, as though from study.

The hand that held the match was long and slender and beautifully kept. It gave the impression of unusual strength—a surgeon's hand or a sculptor's. A professional man certainly, I conjectured. The thought was strengthened by his Inverness coat and his soft, dark hat. In the broad shoulders under the cloak of the coat was further suggestion of a muscular power much beyond the ordinary.

"A beautiful night, sir." He tossed the match from him. "A night for adventure. And behind us a city in which any adventure is possible."

I looked at him more closely. It was an odd remark, considering that I had unquestionably started out that night for adventure. But was it so odd, after all? Perhaps it was only my overestimated suspicion that made it seem so. He could not possibly have known what had drawn me to this silent place. And the kindly eyes and the face made me almost instantly dismiss the thought. Some scholar this, perhaps, grateful for the quietness of the park.
"That ferryboat yonder." He pointed, seemingly unaware of my scrutiny. "It is an argosy of potential adventure. Within it are mute Alexanders, inglorious Caesars and Napoleons, incomplete Joneses each almost able to retrieve some Golden Fleece—yes, and incomplete Helens and Cleopatras, all lacking only one thing to round them out and send them forth to conquer."

"Lucky for the world they're incomplete," I answered, "since all the world would be too small to hold even a thousandth of a ferryboat carrying such superfolk."

"No," he answered. "Life is an infinite number of circles. You could have a Napoleon of a group, a village, a city, a state, a nation—Caesars for others, Cleopatras for still more and on and on—indefinitely."

"And how long would it be before all these Napoleons and Caesars and Cleopatras and all the rest of them were at each other's throats—and the whole world on fire?" I laughed.

"Never," he said, very seriously. "Never, that is, if they were under the control of a will and an intellect greater than the sum total of all their wills and intellects. A mind greater than all of them to plan for all of them, a will more powerful than all their wills to force them to carry out those plans exactly as the greater mind had conceived them."

"The result, sir," I objected, "would seem to me to be not the super-pirates, super-thieves, and super-sirens you have cited, but super-slaves."

"Less slaves than at any time in history," he replied. "The personages I have suggested as types were always under control of Destiny—or God, if you prefer the term. The will and intellect I have in mind would profit, since its house would be a human brain, by the mistakes of blind, mechanistic Destiny or of a God who surely, if he exists, has too many varying worlds to look after to give minute attention to individuals of the countless species that crawl over them."

"No, it would use the talents of its servants to the utmost, not waste them. It would suitably and justly reward them, and when it punished—its punishments would be just. It would not scatter a thousand seeds haphazardly on the chance that a few would find fertile ground and grow. It would select the few, and see that they fell on fertile ground, and that nothing prevented their growing."

"Such a mind would have to be greater than Destiny, or if you prefer the term, God," I said. "I repeat that it seems to me a super-slavery and that it's mighty lucky for the world that no such mind exists."

"Ah!" He drew at his cigarette thoughtfully. "But you see—it does!"

"Yes?" I stared at him, wondering if he were joking. "Where?"

"That," he answered coolly, "you shall soon know—Mr. Kirkham!"

"You know me!" For one amazed moment I thought that I could not have heard aright.

"Very well," he said. "And that mind whose existence you doubt knows—all of you there is to know. He summons you! Come, Kirkham, it is time for us to go!"

So! I had met what I had started out to find! They, whoever they were, had come out into the open at last.

"Wait a bit." I felt my anger stir at the arrogance of the hitherto courteous voice. "Whoever you may be or whoever he may be who sent you, neither of you know me well as you seem to think. If you did, you'd know I go nowhere unless I know where it is I'm going, and I meet no one unless I choose. Tell me then where you want me to go, who it is I'm to meet and the reason for it. When you do that, I'll decide whether or not I'll answer this, what did you call it—summons."

H had listened to me quietly. Now his hand shot out and caught my wrist. I had run across many strong men, but never one with a grip like that. My cane dropped from my paralyzed grasp.

"You have been told all that is necessary," he said coldly. "And you are going with me—now!"

He loosed my wrist, and shaking with rage, I jumped to my feet.

"Damn you," I cried. "I go where I please, when I please"—I stopped to pick up my cane. Instantly his arms were around me.

"You go," he whispered, "where he who sent me pleases and when he pleases!"

I felt his hands swiftly touching me here and there. I could no more have broken away from him than if I had been a kitten. He found the small automatic under my left armpit and drew it out of its holster. Quickly as he had seized me, he released me and stepped back.

I stood, considering him and the situation. No one had ever had occasion to question my courage, but courage, to my way of thinking, has nothing whatever to
do with bull-headed rashness. Courage is the cool weighing of factors of an emergency within whatever time limit your judgment tells you that you have, and then the putting of every last ounce of brain, nerve and muscle into the course chosen.

I had not the slightest doubt that this mysterious messenger had men within instant call. If I threw myself on him, what good would it do? I had only my cane. He had my gun and probably weapons of his own. Strong as I am, he had taught me that my strength was nothing to his. It might even be that he was counting upon an attack by me, that it was what he hoped for.

True, I could cry out for help, or I could run. Not only did both of these expedients seem to be ridiculous, but, in view of the certainty of his hidden aids, useless.

Not far away were the subway stations and the elevated road. In that brilliantly lighted zone I would be comparatively safe from any concerted attack—if I could get there. I began to walk across the park toward Whitehall Street.

To my surprise he made neither objection nor comment. He paced quietly beside me. Soon we were out of the Battery and not far ahead were the lights of the Bowling Green station. My resentment and anger diminished, a certain amusement took their place.

Obviously, it was absurd to suppose that in New York City anyone could be forced to go anywhere against his will, once he was in the usual close touch with its people and its police. To be snatched away from a subway station was almost unthinkable, to be kidnapped from the subway once one got on it absolutely unthinkable. Why, then, was my companion so placidly allowing each step to take me closer to this unassailable position?

It would have been so easy to have overpowered me just a few moments before. Or why had I not been approached at the club? There were a dozen possible ways in which I could have been lured away from there.

There seemed only one answer. There was some paramount need for secrecy. A struggle in the park might have brought the police.

Overtures at the club might have left evidence behind had I disappeared. How utterly outside the mark all this reasoning was I was soon to learn.

As we drew closer to the Bowling Green entrance of the underground I saw a policeman standing there. I admit without shame that his scenic effect warmed my heart.

"Listen," I said to my companion. "There's a bluecoat. Slip my gun back into my pocket. Leave me here and go your way. If you do that, I say nothing. If you don't, I'm going to order that policeman to lock you up. They'll have the Sullivan Law on you if nothing else. Go away quietly and, if you want to, get in touch with me at the Discoverers' Club. I'll forget all this and talk to you. But don't try any more of the rough stuff or I'll be getting good and mad."

He smiled at me, as at some child, his face and eyes again all kindness. But he did not go. Instead, he linked his arm firmly in mine and led me straight to the officer. And as we came within earshot he said to me, quite loudly:

"Now come, Henry. You've had your little run. I'm sure you don't want to give this busy officer any trouble. Come, Henry! Be good!"

The policeman stepped forward, looking us over. I did not know whether to laugh or grow very angry again. Before I could speak, the man in the Inverness had handed the bluecoat a card. He read it, touched his hat respectfully and asked:

"And what's the trouble, doctor?"

"Sorry to bother you, officer," my astonishing companion answered. "But I'll ask you to help me a bit. My young friend here is one of my patients. War case—aviator. He hurt his head in a crash in France and just now he thinks he is James Kirkham, an explorer. Actually, his name is Henry Walton."

The bluecoat looked at me, doubtfully. I smiled, in my certain security.

"Go on!" I said. "What else do I think?"

"He's quite harmless." The "doctor" patted my shoulder. "But now and then he manages to slip away from us. Yes, harmless, but very ingenious. He evaded us this evening. I sent my men out to trace him. I found him myself down there at the Battery."

"At such times, officer, he believes he is in danger of being kidnapped. That's what he wants to tell you—that I am kidnapping him. Will you kindly listen to him, officer, and assure him that such a thing is impossible in New York? Or, if possible, that kidnappers do not conduct their captives up to New York policeman as I have."

I could but admire the deftness of the story, the half humorous and yet patient, wholly professional manner in which he told it. Safe now as I thought myself, I
could afford to laugh, and I forthwith did. "Quite right, officer," I said. "Only it happens that my name really is James Kirkham. I never even heard of this Henry Walton he is talking about. I never saw this man before tonight. And I have every reason in the world to know that he is trying to force me to go somewhere that I have no intention whatever of going."

"You see!" My companion nodded meaningly to the policeman who, far from answering my smiles, looked at me with an irritating sympathy.

"I wouldn't worry," he assured me. "As the good doctor says, kidnappers don't hunt up the police. Ye couldn't be kidnapped in New York—at least not this way. Now go right along wit' the doctor, an' don't ye worry no more."

It was time to terminate the absurd matter. I thrust my hand into my pocket, brought out my wallet, and dipped into it for my card. I picked out one, and with it a letter or two and handed them to the bluecoat.

"Perhaps these identifications will give you another slant," I said.

He took them, read them carefully, and handed them back to me pityingly.

"Sure lad." His tone was soothing. "Ye're in no danger. I'm tellin' ye. Would ye want a taxi, doctor?"

I stared at him in amazement, and then down at the card and envelopes he had returned to me. I read them once and again, unbelievingly.

For the card bore the name of "Henry Walton," and each of the envelopes was addressed to that same gentleman "in care of Dr. Michael Consardine" at an address that I recognized as a settlement in the seventies of the highest priced New York specialists. Nor was the wallet I held in my hand the one with which I had started this eventful stroll a little more than an hour before.

I opened my coat and glanced down into the inner pocket for the tailor's label that bore my name. There was no label there.

Very abruptly my sense of security fled. I began to realize that it might be possible to force me to go where I did not want to, after all. Even from a New York subway station.

"Officer," I said, and there was no laughter in my voice, "you are making a great mistake. I met this man a few minutes ago in Battery Park. I give you my word, he is an utter stranger to me. He insisted that I follow him to some place whose location he refused to tell me, to meet someone whose name he would not reveal.

"When I refused he struggled with me, ostensibly searching for weapons. During that struggle, it is plain that he substituted this wallet containing the cards and envelopes bearing the name of Henry Walton in the place of my own. I demand that you search him for my wallet, and then, whether you find it or not, I demand that you take us both to headquarters."

The bluecoat looked at me doubtfully. My earnestness and apparent sanity had shaken him. Neither my appearance nor my manner was that of even a slightly unbalanced person. But on the other hand the benign face, the kindly eyes, the unmistakable refinement and professionalism of the man of the Battery bench were as far apart as the poles from the puzzled officer's conception of a kidnaper.

"I'm perfectly willing to be examined at headquarters—and even searched there," said the man in the Inverness. "Only I must warn you that all the excitement will certainly react very dangerously on my patient. However—call a taxi—"

"No taxi," I said firmly. "We go in the patrol wagon, with police around us."

"Wait a minute." The bluecoat's face brightened. "Here comes the sergeant. He'll decide what to do." The sergeant walked up.

"What's the trouble, Mooney?" he asked, looking us over. Succinctly, Mooney explained the situation. The sergeant studied us again, more closely. I grinned at him cheerfully.

"All I want," I told him, "is to be taken to headquarters. In a patrol wagon. No taxi. Doctor—what was it? Oh, yes, Consardine. Patrol wagon with plenty of police, and Dr. Consardine sitting in it with me—that's all I want."

"It's all right, sergeant," said Dr. Consardine patiently. "I'm quite ready to go. But as I warned Officer Mooney, it means delay and excitement, and you must accept the responsibility for the effect upon my patient, whose care, is after all, my first concern. I have said he is harmless, but tonight I took from him—this."

He handed the sergeant the small automatic.

"Under his left arm you will find his holster," said Consardine. "Frankly, I think it best to get him back to my sanatorium as quickly as possible."

The sergeant stepped close to me, and throwing back my coat, felt under my left
arm. I knew by his face as he touched the holster that Consardine had scored.

"I have a license to carry a gun," I said tartly.

"Where is it?" he asked.

"In the wallet that man took from me when he lifted the gun," I answered. "If you search him, you'll find it."

"Oh, poor lad! Poor lad!" murmured Consardine. And so sincere seemed his distress that I was half inclined to feel sorry for myself. He spoke again to the sergeant.

"I think perhaps the matter can be settled without running the risk of the journey to headquarters. As Officer Mooney has told you, my patient's present delusion is that he is a certain James Kirkham, and living at the Discoverers' Club. It may be that the real Mr. Kirkham is there at this moment. I therefore suggest that you call up the Discoverers' Club and ask for him. If Mr. Kirkham is there, it will end the matter. If not, we will go to headquarters."

The sergeant looked at me, and I looked at Consardine, amazed.

"If you can talk to James Kirkham at the Discoverers' Club," I said at last, "then I'm Henry Walton!"

We walked over to a telephone booth. Again Consardine forestalled me by giving the sergeant the number of the Discoverers' Club.

"Ask for Robert," I interposed. "He's the desk man."

I had talked to Robert a few minutes before I had gone out. He would still be on duty.

"Is that Robert? At the desk?" he asked as the call came through. "Is Mr. James Kirkham there? This is Police Sergeant Downey."

There was a pause.

He glanced at me.

"They're paging Kirkham." He muttered then to the phone—"What's that? You are James Kirkham! A moment, please—put that clerk back. Hello—you, Robert? That party I'm talking to Kirkham? Kirkham, the explorer? You're certain? All right—all right! Don't get excited about it. I'll admit you know him. Put him back—hello, Mr. Kirkham? No, it's all right. Just a case of—er—bugs! Man thinks he's you—"

I snatched the receiver from his hand, lifted it to my ear, and heard a voice saying:

"Not the first time, poor devil—"

The voice was my very own!

"The receiver was taken from me, gently enough. Now the sergeant was listening again. Mooney had me by one arm, the man in the Inverness by the other. I heard the sergeant say:

"Yes—Walton, Henry Walton, yes, that's the name. Sorry to have troubled you, Mr. Kirkham. Good-by."

He snapped up the phone and regarded me compassionately.

"Too bad!" he said. "It's a damn shame. Do you want an ambulance, doctor?"

"No thanks," answered Consardine. "It's a peculiar case. The kidnapping delusion is a strong one. He'll be quieter with people around him. We'll go up on the subway. Even though his normal self is not in control, it will whisper to him subconsciously that kidnapping is impossible in the midst of a subway crowd. Now, Henry," he said patting my hand, "admit that it is. You are beginning to realize it already, aren't you?"

I broke out of my daze. The man who had passed me under the Arch! The man who had so strangely resembled me! Fool that I was not to have thought of that before!

"Wait, officer," I cried desperately. "That man was an impostor at the club; some person made up to look like me. I saw him—"

"There, there, lad!" He put a hand on my shoulder reassuringly. "You gave your word. You're not going to welch on it, I'm sure. You're all right, I'm telling you. Go with the doctor, now."

For the first time I had the sense of futility. This net spreading around me had been woven with infernal ingenuity. Apparently no contingency had been overlooked. I felt the shadow of a grim oppression. If those so interested in me, or in—withdrawal, wished it, how easy would it be to obliterate me.

If this double of mine could dupe the clerk who had known me for years, and mix in with my friends at the club without detection, if he could do this, what could he not do in my name and in my guise? A touch of ice went through my blood. Was that the plot? Was I to be removed so that this double of mine could take my place in my world for a time to perpetuate some villainy that would blacken forever my memory? The situation was no longer humorous. It was heavy with evil possibilities.

But the next step in my involuntary journey was to be the subway. As Consardine had said, no sane person would
believe a man could be kidnapped there. Surely, there, if anywhere, I could escape, find someone in the crowd who would listen to me, create, if necessary, such a scene that it would be impossible for my captor to hold me, outwit him somehow.

At any rate, there was nothing to do but go with him. Further appeal to these two policemen was useless.

"Let's go—doctor," I said quietly. We started down the subway steps, his arm in mine.

We passed through the gates. A train was waiting. I went into the last car, Consardine at my heels. It was empty. I marched on. In the second car was only a nondescript passenger or two. But as I neared the third car I saw at the far end half a dozen marines with a second lieutenant. My pulse quickened. Here was the very opportunity I had been seeking. I made straight for them.

As I entered the car I was vaguely aware of a couple sitting in a corner close to the door. Intent upon reaching the leather-necks, I paid no attention to them.

Before I had gone five steps I heard a faint scream, then a cry of—

"Harry! Oh, Dr. Consardine! You've found him!"

Involuntarily I halted and turned. A girl was running toward me. She threw her arms around my neck and cried again:

"Harry! Harry, dear! Oh, thank God he found you!"

Two of the loveliest brown eyes I ever beheld looked up at me. They were deep and tender and pitying, and tears trembled on the long black lashes. Even in my consternation I took note of the delicate skin untouched by rouge, the curly, fine, bobbed hair under the smart little hat—hair touched with warm, bronze glints, the nose a bit uptilted and the exquisite mouth and elfin pointed chin. Under other circumstances, exactly the girl I would have given much to meet; under the present circumstances, well—disconcerting.

"There! There, Miss Walton!" Dr. Consardine's voice was benignly soothing. "Your brother is all right now!"

"Now, Eve, don't fuss any more. The doctor found him just as I told you he would."

It was a third voice, that of the other occupant of the corner seat. He was a man of about my own age, exceedingly well dressed, the face rather thin and tanned, a touch of dissipation—about his eyes and mouth—rich, an idler, and not much given to denying his appetites, so ran my necessarily rapid analysis of him.

"How are you feeling, Harry?" he asked me, and added, somewhat gruffly, "Devil of a chase you've given us, this time."

"Now, Walter," the girl rebuked him, "what does it matter, so long as he is safe!"

I disengaged the girl's arms and looked at the three of them. Outwardly, they were exactly what they purported to be—an earnest, experienced, expensive specialist anxious about a recalcitrant patient with a defective mentality; a sweet, worried sister almost overcome with glad relief that her mind-sick, runaway brother had been found; a trusty friend, perhaps a fiancé, a bit put out, but still sixteen carat faithful and devoted, and so glad that his sweetheart's worry was over, that he was ready to hand me a wallop if I began again to misbehave.

So convincing were they that, for one insane moment, I doubted my own identity. Was I, after all, Jim Kirkham? My mind rocked with the possibility that I might be this Henry Walton whose wits had been scrambled by some accident in France.

It was with distinct effort that I banished the idea. This couple, of course, been planted in the station and waiting for me to appear. But in the name of all far-seeing devils, how could it have been foretold that I would appear at that very station at that very time?

And suddenly one of Consardine's curious phrases returned to me:

"A mind greater than all to plan for all of them; a will greater than all their wills—"

COBWEBSEEMED to be dropping around me, cobwebs whose multitudinous strands were held by one master hand, and pulling me, pulling me—irresistibly. Where—and to what?

I turned and faced the marines. They were staring at us with absorbed interest. The lieutenant was on his feet, and now he came toward us.

"Anything I can do for you, sir?" he asked Consardine, but his eyes were on the girl and filled with admiration. And at that moment I knew that I could expect no help from him or his men. Nevertheless, it was I who answered.

"You can," I said. "My name is James Kirkham. I live at the Discoverers' Club. I don't expect you to believe me, but these people are kidnapping me—"
"Oh, Harry, Harry!" murmured the girl and touched her eyes with a foolish little square of lace.

"All that I ask you to do," I went on, "is to call up the Discoverers' Club when you leave this car. Ask for Lars Thorwaldsen, tell him what you have seen and say I told you the man at the club who calls himself James Kirkham is an impostor. Will you do that?"

"Oh, Dr. Consardine," sobbed the girl. "Oh, poor, poor brother!"

"Will you come with me a moment, lieutenant?" asked Consardine. Then he spoke to the man who called the girl Eve: "Watch, Walter—look after Harry—"

He touched the lieutenant's arm and they walked to the front of the car.

"Sit down, Harry, old man," urged Walter.

"Please, dear," said the girl. A hand of each of them on my arms, they pressed me into a seat.

I made no resistance. A certain grim wonder had come to me. I watched Consardine and the lieutenant carry on a whispered conversation to which the latter's leathernecks aimed eager ears. I knew the story Consardine was telling, for I saw the officer's face soften, and he and his men glanced at me pityingly; at the girl compassionately. The lieutenant asked some question, Consardine nodded acquiescence and then the pair walked back.

"Old man," the lieutenant said to me soothingly, "of course, I'll do what you ask. We get off at the bridge and I'll go to the first telephone. Discoverers' Club, you said?"

It would have been wonderful if I had not known that he thought he was humoring a lunatic.

I nodded wearily.

"Tell it to the marines," I quoted. "The man who said that knew what he was talking about. Invincible but dumb. Of course you'll not do it. But if a spark of intelligence should miraculously light up your mind tonight, or even tomorrow, please phone as I asked."

"Oh, Harry! Please be quiet!" implored the girl. She turned her eyes, eloquent with gratitude to the lieutenant. "I'm sure the lieutenant will do exactly as he has promised."

"Indeed I will," he assured—and half winked at her.

I laughed outright, I couldn't help it. No heart of any marine I had ever met, officer or otherwise, could have withstood that look of Eve's—so appealing, so grateful, so wistfully—appreciative.

"All right, lieutenant," I said. "I don't blame you a bit. I bet myself I couldn't be kidnapped under a New York cop's eye at a subway entrance. But I lost. Then I bet myself I couldn't be kidnapped in a subway train. And again I lost. Nevertheless, if you should get wondering whether I'm crazy or not, take a chance, lieutenant, and call up the club."

"Oh," breathed Eve sadly, and wept once more.

I sank back into my seat, waiting another opportunity. The girl kept her hand on mine, her eyes intermittently on the leatherneck lieutenant. Consardine had seated himself at my right. Walter sat at Eve's side.

At Brooklyn Bridge, the marines got out, with many backward looks at us. I saluted the lieutenant sardonically; the girl sent him a beautifully grateful smile. If anything else had been needed to make him forget my appeal it was that.

Quite a crowd piled on the car at the bridge. I watched them hopefully as they stampeded into the seats. The helpfulness faded steadily as I studied their faces. Sadly I realized that old Commodore Vanderbilt had been all wrong when he had said, "The public be damned." What he ought to have said was, "The public be dumb."

There was a belated stenographer who at once began operations with a lipstick, three rabbit-faced "sheiks," a poorly dressed woman with four restless, underfed children, a dignified old man who viewed their movements with suspicion, a rather pleasant appearing man of early middle age with a woman who might have been a school teacher, two giggling flappers who at once began flirting with the sheiks, a laborer, three possible clerks, and a scattering dozen of assorted morons. The typical New York subway train congregation.

A glance at right and left of me assayed no richer residue of human intelligence.

There was no use in making an appeal to these people. My three guardians were too far ahead of them in resourcefulness. They could make it abortive before I was half finished. But I might drop that suggestion of calling up the club. Someone, I argued, might have their curiosity sufficiently developed to risk a phone call. I fixed my gaze on the dignified old gentleman—he seemed the type who possibly would not be able to rest until he had
found out exactly what it was all about.
And just as I was opening my mouth to speak to him, the girl patted my hand and leaned across to me in the Inverness.

"Doctor—" Her voice was very clear and of a carrying quality that made it audible throughout the car. "Doctor, Harry seems so much better. Shall I give him—you know what?"

"An excellent idea, Miss Walton," he answered. "Give it to him."
The girl reached under her long sport coat and brought out a small bundle.

"Here, Harry," She handed it to me. "Here is your little playmate—who's been so lonely without you."
Automatically I took the bundle and tore it open.

Into my hands dropped out a dirty, hideous old rag doll!

As I looked at it, stupefied, there came to me complete perception of the truly devilish cunning of those who had me in their trap. At the girl's clear voice, all the car had centered their attention upon us. The very farcicality of that doll had a touch of terror in it.

I saw the dignified old gentleman staring at me unbelievingly over his spectacles, saw Consardine catch his eye and tap his forehead significantly—and so did everyone else see him. The stenographer dropped her vanity case; the children goggled at the doll, fascinated. The middle-aged couple looked away embarrassed.

I realized that I was on my feet, clutching the doll as though I feared it was to be taken from me.

"Hell!" I swore, and lifted it to dash it to the floor.

And suddenly I knew that any further resistance, any further struggle, was useless.

The game was rigged against me all the way through the deck. For the moment, I might as well throw down my hand. I was going, as Consardine had told me, where the "greater intellect and will" pleased, whether it pleased me or not. Also I was going when it pleased. And that was now.

Well, they had played with me long enough. I would throw my hand down, but as I sat back I would have a little diversion, myself.

I dropped into my seat, sticking the doll in my upper pocket where its head protruded grotesquely. The dignified old gentleman was making commiserating cluck-

ing noises and shaking his head understandingly at Consardine. One of the rabbit-faced sheiks said "Nuts" and the flappers giggled nervously. One of the children pointed to the doll and whined "Gimme."

I took the girl's hand in both of mine.

"Eve, darling," I said, as distinctly as she had spoken. "You know I ran away because I don't like Walter there."

I put my arm around her waist and with mordant delight felt her shrink from me.

"Walter—" I leaned over her. "No man like you just out of prison for what was, God knows, a justly deserved sentence, is worthy of my Eve. No matter how crazy I may be, surely you know that is true."

The old gentleman stopped his annoying clucking and looked startled. The rest of the car turned its attention, like him, to Walter. I had the satisfaction of seeing a slow flush creep up his cheeks.

"Dr. Consardine," I turned to him, "as a medical man, you are familiar with the stigmata, I mean the marks, of the born criminal. Look at Walter. The eyes small and too close together, the mouth's hardness deplorably softened by certain appetites, the undeveloped lobes of the ears. If I ought not to be running loose—how much less ought he to be, doctor?"

Every eye in the car was taking in each point as I called attention to it. And each happened to be a little true. The flush on Walter's face deepened to a brick red. Consardine looked at me, imperturbably.

"No," I went on, "not at all the man for you, Eve."

I gripped the girl closer. I drew her tightly to me. I was beginning to enjoy myself—and she was marvelously pretty.

"Eve!" I exclaimed. "All this time I've been away from you—and you haven't even kissed me!"

I lifted her chin and—well, I kissed her. Kissed her properly and in no brotherly manner. I heard Walter cursing under his breath. How Consardine was taking it I could not tell. Indeed, I did not care—Eve's mouth was very sweet.

I kissed her again and again—to the chuckles of the sheiks, the giggles of the flappers, the horrified exclamations of the dignified old gentleman.

And the girl's face which at the first of my kisses had gone all rosy red, turned white. She did not resist, but between kisses I heard her whisper:

"You'll pay for this! Oh, you'll pay for this!"

I laughed, and released her. I did not
care now. For an idea had come to me that this girl who had helped so well in my trapping was the only girl whose kisses would hereafter mean anything to me.

And that I was going to go with Dr. Consardine wherever he wanted to take me—as long as she went with me.

"Harry—" His voice broke my thought. "Come along. Here is our station."

The train was slowing up for the Fourteenth Street stop. Consardine arose. His eyes signaled the girl. Her own eyes downcast, she took my hand. Her hand was like ice. I got up, still laughing. Consardine at my other side, Walter guarding the rear, I walked out upon the platform and up the steps to the street.

Once I looked behind me into Walter's face, and my heart warmed at the murder in it.

It had been touché for me with two of them, at any rate—and at their own game.

A chauffeur in livery stood at the top of the steps. He gave me a quick, curious glance and saluted Consardine.

"This way—Kirkham!" said the latter curtly.

So I was Kirkham again! And what did that mean?

A powerful car stood at the curb. Consardine gestured. Eve's hand firmly clasped in mine, I entered, drawing her after me. Walter had gone ahead of us. Consardine followed. The chauffeur closed the door. I saw another liveried figure on the driver's seat. The car started.

Consardine touched a lever and down came the curtains, clostening us in semi-darkness.

And as he did so, the girl, Eve, wrenched her hand from mine, struck me a stinging blow across the lips and, huddling down in her corner, began silently to weep.

CHAPTER II

SATAN RULES THE WORLD

THE car, one of expensive European makes, sped smoothly over to Fifth Avenue and turned north. Consardine touched another lever and a curtain dropped between me and the driving seat. There was a hidden bulb that shed a dim glow. By it I saw that the girl had recovered her poise. She sat regarding the tips of her shapely, narrow shoes. Walter drew out a cigarette case. I followed suit.

"You do not mind, Eve?" I asked.

Country Doctor

Good-natured...
mild-mannered!

The Pipe Mixture
with the KINDLY disposition

Gentle... considerate... dependable... like the lovable old character from which it takes its name. A matchless blend of the world's most wonderful tobaccos for pipe smokers, young and old.

Slow-burning! So very satisfying and such wonderful flavor.

TRY IT TODAY...

If your dealer does not have it—write Philip Morris & Co., Ltd., Inc., Dept. M25, 119 Fifth Avenue, New York 3, N. Y. Enclosing 25¢ for full size package
She neither looked at me nor answered. Consardine was apparently lost in thought. Walter stared icily over my head. I lighted my cigarette and concentrated upon our course. My watch registered a quarter to ten.

The tightly shaded windows gave no glimpse of our surroundings. By the traffic stops I knew we were still on the avenue. Then the car began a series of turns and twists as though it were being driven along side streets. Once it seemed to make a complete circle. I lost all sense of direction, which, I reflected, was undoubtedly what was intended.

At ten-fifteen the car began to go at greatly increased speed and I judged we were out of heavy traffic. Soon a cooler, fresher air came through the ventilators. We might be either in Westchester or Long Island. I could not tell.

It was precisely eleven-twenty when the car came to a stop. After a short pause it went on again. I heard from behind us the clang of heavy metal gates. For perhaps ten minutes we rolled on swiftly and then halted again. Consardine awoke from his reverie and snapped up the curtains. The chauffeur opened the door. Eve dropped out, and after her Walter.

"Well, here we are, Mr. Kirkham," said Consardine affably. He might have been a pleased host bringing home a thrice-welcomed guest instead of a man he had abducted by outrageous wiles and extraordinary falsehoods.

I jumped out. Under the moon, grown storm-promising and watery as a drunkard's eye, I saw an immense building that was like some chateau transplanted from the Loire. Lights gleamed brilliantly here and there in wings and turrets. Through its doors were passing the girl and Walter. I glanced around me. There were no lights visible anywhere except those of the chateau. I had the impression of remoteness and of wide tree-filled spaces hemming the place in and guarding its isolation.

Consardine took my arm and we passed over the threshold. On each side stood two tall footmen, and as I went by them I perceived that they were Arabs, extraordinarily powerful. But when I had got within the great hall I stopped short with an involuntary exclamation of admiration.

It was as though the choicest treasures of medieval France had been skimmed of their best and concentrated here. The long galleries, a third of the way up to the high vaulted ceiling, were exquisite Gothic; arrasses and tapestries whose equals few museums could show hung from them, and the shields and arms were those of conquering kings.

Consardine gave me no time to study them. He touched my arm and I saw beside me an impeccable English valet.

"Thomas will look after you now," said Consardine. "See you later, Kirkham."

"This way, sir, if you please." The valet bowed, and led me into a miniature chapel at the side of the hall. He pressed against its fretted back. It slid away and we entered a small elevator. When it stopped another panel slipped aside. I stepped out into a bedroom furnished, in its own fashion, with the same astonishing richness as the great hall. Behind heavy curtains was a bathroom.

Upon the bed lay dress trousers, shirt, cravat, and so on. In a few minutes I was washed, freshly shaved, and in evening clothes. They fitted me perfectly. As the valet opened a closet door, a coat hanging there drew my sharp attention. I peered in.

Hanging within that closet was the exact duplicate of every garment that made up my wardrobe at the club. Yes, there they were, and as I looked into the pockets for the tailor's labels I saw written on them my own name.

I had an idea that the valet, watching me covertly, was waiting for some expression of surprise. If so, he was disappointed. My capacity for surprise was getting a bit numb.

"And now where do I go?" I asked.

For answer he slid the panel aside and stood waiting for me to enter the lift. When it stopped I expected, of course, to step out into the great hall. Instead of that the opening panel revealed a small anteroom, oak-paneled, bare, and with a door of darker oak set in its side. Here was another tall Arab, evidently awaiting me, for the valet bowed me out of the elevator and reentering, disappeared.

The Arab salaamed. Opening the door, he salaamed again. I walked over its threshold. A clock began to chime midnight.

"Welcome, James Kirkham! You are punctual to the minute," said someone.

The voice was strangely resonant and musical, with a curious organ quality. The speaker sat at the head of a long table where places were laid for three. That much I saw before I looked into his eyes, and then for a time could see nothing else.

For those eyes were of the deepest sapphire blue and they were the alivest eyes I had ever beheld. They were large, slightly oblique, and they sparkled as though the
very spring of life was bubbling up behind them. Gemlike they were in color, and gemlike were they in their hardness. They were lashless, and as unwinking as a bird's—or a snake's.

IT WAS with distinct effort that I tore my gaze from them and took note of the face in which they were set. The head above them was inordinately large, high and broad and totally bald. It was an astonishing hemisphere whose capacity must have been almost double that of the average.

The ears were long and narrow and distinctly pointed at the tips. The nose was heavy and beaked, the chin round but massive. The lips were full, and as classically cut and immobile as that of some antique Greek statue. The whole huge, round face was of marble pallor, and it was unwrinkled, unlined, and expressionless. The only thing alive about it were the eyes, and alive indeed they were—uncannily, terrifyingly so.

His body, what I could see of it, was unusually large, the enormous barrel of the chest indicating tremendous vitality.

Even at first one sensed the abnormal and the radiation of inhuman power.

"Be seated, James Kirkham," the sonorous voice rolled out again. A butler emerged from the shadows at his back and drew out for me the chair at his left side. I bowed to this amazing host of mine, and seated myself silently.

"You must be hungry after your ride," he said. "It was good of you, James Kirkham, thus to honor this whim of mine."

I looked at him sharply, but could detect no sign of mockery.

"I am indebted to you, sir," I answered as urbaneily, "for an unusually entertaining journey. And as for humoring what you are pleased to call your whim, how, sir, could I have done otherwise when you sent messengers so—ah—eloquent?"

"Ah, yes." He nodded. "Dr. Consaride is indeed a singularly persuasive person. He will join us presently. But drink—eat."

The butler poured champagne. I lifted my glass and paused, staring at it with delight. It was a goblet of rock crystal, exquisitely cut, extremely ancient, I judged—a jewel and priceless.

"Yes," said my host, as though I had spoken. Truly one of a rare set. They were the drinking glasses of the Caliph Haroun-al-Raschid. When I drink from them, I seem to see him surrounded by his beloved cup-companions amid the glories of his court in old Bagdad. All the gorgeous panorama of the Arabian Nights spreads out before me. They were preserved for me," he went on, thoughtfully, "by the late Sultan Abdul Hamid. At least they were his until I felt the desire to possess them."

"You must have exercised great persuasion, sir, to have made the sultan part from them," I murmured.

"As you have remarked, James Kirkham, my messengers are—eloquent."

I took a sip of the wine, and could not for the life of me hide my pleasure.

"Yes," intoned my strange host, "a rare vintage. It was intended for the exclusive use of King Alfonso of Spain. But again my messengers were eloquent. When I drink it, my admiration for its excellencies is shadowed only by my sympathy for Alfonso in his deprivation."

I drank that wine worshipfully. I attacked with relish a delicious cold bird. My eye was caught by the lines of a golden compote set with precious stones. So exquisite was it that I half arose to examine it more closely.

"Benvenuto Cellini made it," observed my host. "It is one of his masterpieces. Italy kept it for me through the centuries."

"But Italy would never voluntarily have let a thing like that go!" I exclaimed.

"No, quite involuntarily, I assure you," he answered blandly. I began to realize that here, like the great hall, was another amazing treasure chamber. If half of what my eye took in was genuine, the contents of that room alone were worth millions. But they could not be—not even an American billionaire could have gathered such things.

"But they are genuine." Again he read my thoughts. "I am a connoisseur indeed—the greatest in the world. Not alone of paintings, but of gems and wines and other masterpieces of man's genius. I am a connoisseur of men and women. A collector of what, loosely, are called souls. That is why, James Kirkham, you are here!"

The butler filled the goblets and placed another bottle in the ice pail beside me; he put liqueurs and cigars upon the table, and then, as though at some signal, he withdrew. He disappeared. I noted with interest, through still another wall panel that masked one of the hidden lifts. I saw that he was a Chinese.

"Manchur," observed my host. "Of princely rank. Yet he thinks to be my servant the greater honor."

I nodded casually, as though the matter
were commonplace, and butlers who were Manchu princes, wine lifted from King Alfonso, goblets of an Arabian Nights' Caliph, and Cellini compotes, were everyday affairs. I realized that the game which had begun in Battery Park a few hours before had reached its second stage, and I was determined to maintain my best poker face.

"You please me, James Kirkham." The voice was totally devoid of expression, the lips scarcely moved as it rolled forth. "You are thinking: I am a prisoner, my place in the outer world is being filled by a double whom even my closest friends do not suspect of being other than I; this man speaking is a monster, ruthless and conscienceless, a passionless intellect which could—and would—blow me out, if he desired, as carelessly as he would blow out a candle flame! In all that, James Kirkham, you are right."

He paused. I found it better not to look into those jewel-bright blue eyes. I lighted a cigarette and nodded, fixing my attention on the glowing tip.

"Yes, you are right," he went on. "Yet you ask no questions and make no appeals. Your voice and hands are steady, your eyes untroubled. But back of all your brain is keenly alert, poised on tip-toe to seize some advantage.

"You are feeling out danger with the invisible antennae of your nerves, like any jungle man. Every sense is alive to catch some break in the net you feel around you. There is a touch of terror upon you. Yet outwardly you show no slightest sign of all this—only I detect it. You please me greatly, James Kirkham. Yours is the true gambler's soul!"

He paused again, studying me over the rim of his goblet. I forced myself to meet his gaze and smile.

"You are now thirty-five," he continued. "I have watched you for ten years. I was first attracted to you by your work in the French Espionage Service during the second year of the war."

My fingers stiffened involuntarily about the glass. None, I had thought, had known of that work except the chief and myself.

"It happened that you ran counter to no plans of mine," the toneless voice rolled on. "So you—lived. You next came to my notice when you undertook to recover the Spiradoff emeralds from the Bolshevik in Moscow. You ingeniously left them with the imitations and escaped with the originals. I did not care for them, I have much finer ones. So I allowed you to return them to those who had commissioned you.

"But the audacity of your plan and the cool courage with which you carried it out entertained me greatly. I like to be entertained, James Kirkham. Your indifferent acceptance of the wholly inadequate reward showed that it had been the adventure which had been the primal appeal. It had been the game and not the gain. You were, as I thought, a true gambler."

And now, despite myself, I could not keep astonishment from my face. The Spiradoff affair had been carried out in absolute secrecy. I had insisted upon none except the owner knowing how the jewels had been recovered. They had been resold for their value as gems, and not with their histories attached. Not even the Bolshevists had as yet discovered the substitution, I believed, and would not until they tried to sell them. Yet this man knew!

"It was then I decided I would—collect—you," he said. "But the time was not fully ripe. I would let you run awhile. You went to China for Rockblit, on the strength of a filmy legend. And you found the tomb wherein, true enough, the jade plaques of that legend lay on the moldering breast of old Prince Su-kantse.

"You took them and were captured by the bandit Kin-Wang. You found the joint in that cunning thief's armor. You saw, and took the one chance to escape with your loot. Gambler he was, and you knew it. And there in his tent you played him for the plaques with two years' slavery to him as your forfeit if you lost.

"The idea of having you as a willing slave amused him. Besides, he recognized of what value your brain and courage would be to him. So he made the bargain. You detected the cards he had cunningly nicked before the game had gone far. I approve the dexterity and skill with which you promptly nicked others in the identical fashion. Kin-Wang was confused. Luck was with you. You won."

I half arose, staring at him, fascinated. "I do not wish to mystify you further."

He waved me back into my seat. "Kin-Wang is sometimes useful to me. I have many men in my lands who do my bidding, James Kirkham. Had you lost, Kin-wang would have sent me the plaques, and he would have looked after you more carefully than his own head. Because he knew that at any time I might demand you!"

I leaned back with a sigh, the feeling that some inexorable trap had closed upon me, oppressive.
Cobwebs seemed to be dropping around me—
"Afterward"—his eyes never left me—
"I tested you again. Twice did my messengers try to take the plaques from you. Purposely, in neither of those efforts had I planned for sure success. Else you would have lost them. I left in each instance a loophole that would enable you to escape had you the wit to see it. You had the wit—and again I was vastly entertained, and pleased.

"And now"—he leaned forward a trifle—
"we come to tonight. You had acquired a comfortable sum out of the jades. But there seemed to be a waning interest in the game you know so well. You cast your eyes upon another—the fool's gamble, the stock market. It did not fit in with my plans to let you win at that.

"I knew what you had bought. I manipulated. I stripped you, dollar by dollar, leisurely. You are thinking that the method I took was more adapted to the wrecking of some great financier than the possessor of a few thousands. Not so. If your thousands had been millions, the end would have been the same. That was the lesson I wished to drive home when the time came. Have you learned the lesson?"


"So, too," he went on, "it was of tonight. I could have had you caught up bodily and carried here, beaten or drugged, bound and gagged. Such methods are those of the thug, the unimaginative savage in our midst. You could have had no respect for the mind behind such crude tactics. Nor would I have been entertained.

"No, the constant surveillance which at last forced you out into the open, your double now enjoying himself at your club—a splendid actor, by the way, who studied you for weeks—in fact all your experiences were devised to demonstrate to you the extraordinary character of the organization to which you have been called.

"And I say again that your conduct has pleased me. You could have fought Con- sardine. Had you done so, you would have shown yourself as devoid of imagination as any thug. You would have come here just the same, but I would have been disappointed. And I was greatly diverted by your attitude toward Walter and Eve—a girl whom I have destined for a great work and whom I am now training for it.

"You have wondered how they came to be in that particular subway station. There were other couples at South Ferry, the elevated station, and at all approaches to the Battery within five minutes after you had seated yourself there. I tell you that you had not one chance of escape. Nothing that you could have done that had not been anticipated and prepared for. Not all the police in New York could have held you back from me tonight.

"Because, James Kirkham, I had willed your coming!"

I had listened to this astonishing mixture of subtle flattery, threat, and colossal boasting with ever increasing amazement. I stood back from the table.

"Who are you?" I asked directly. "And what do you want of me?"

The weird blue eyes blazed.

"Since everything upon this earth toward which I direct my will does as that will dictates," he answered slowly, "you may call me—Satan! And what I offer you is a chance to rule this world with me—at a price, of course!"

The two sentences tingled in my brain as though charged with electricity. Absurd as they might have sounded under any other circumstances, here they were as far removed from absurdity as anything I have ever known.

Those lashless, intensely alive blue eyes in the immobile face were satanic. I had long sensed the diabolic touch in every experience I had undergone that night. In the stillness of the huge body, in the strangeness of the organ pipe voice that willed, expressionless, from the almost still lips, was something diabolic too—as though the body were but an automaton in which dwelt some infernal spirit, some alien being that made itself manifest through eyes and voice only.

That my host was the exact opposite of the long, lank, dark Mephisto of opera, play, and story made him only the more terrifying. And it has long been my experience that fat men are capable of far greater deviltries than thin men.

No, this man who bade me call him Satan had nothing of the absurd about him. I acknowledged to myself that he was dreadful.

A bell rang, a mellow note. A light pulsed on a wall, a panel slid aside, and Consardine stepped into the room. Vaguely I recalled, aimlessly it seemed, that I had seen no stairway leading up from the great hall. And on the heels of that was recollection that I had noticed neither windows nor
doors in the bedroom to which I had been conducted by the valet. The thoughts came and went without my mind then taking in their significance. That was to come later.

I arose, returning Consardine’s bow. He seated himself without salutation or ceremony at Satan’s right.

“I have been telling James Kirkham how entertaining I have found him,” said my host.

“And I.” Consardine smiled. “But I am afraid my companions did not. Cobham was quite upset. That was really cruel of you, Kirkham. Vanity is one of Cobham’s besetting sins.”

So Walter’s name was Cobham. What was Eve’s, I wondered.

“Your stratagem of the rag doll was demoralizing,” I said. “I thought I was rather restrained in my observations upon Mr. Cobham. There was so much more opportunity, you know. And, after all, so much provocation.”

“The rag doll was a diverting idea,” observed Satan. “And effective.”

“Diabolically so.” I spoke to Consardine. “But I find that was to have been expected. Just before you entered, I discovered that I had been dining with Satan.”

“Oh, yes,” said Consardine coolly. “And you are no doubt expecting me to produce a lancet and open a vein in your wrist while Satan puts in front of you a document written in brimstone, and orders you to sign away your soul in your blood!”

“I am expecting no such childish thing,” I replied with some show of indignation.

Satan chuckled; his face did not move, but his eyes danced.

“Obsolete methods,” he said. “I gave them up after my experiences with the late Dr. Faustus.”

“Perhaps,” Consardine addressed me blandly, “you think I may be the late Dr. Faustus. No, no; or if so, Kirkham”—he looked at me slyly—“Eve is not Marguerite.”

“Let us say, not your Marguerite,” amended Satan.

I felt the blood rush up into my face. And again Satan chuckled. They were playing with me, these two. Yet under that play the sinister note persisted, not to be mistaken. I felt uncomfortably like a mouse between a pair of cats. I had a sudden vision of the girl as just another helpless mouse.

“No”—it was Satan’s sonorous voice—“no, I have become more modern. I still buy souls, it is true. Or take them. But I am not so rigorous in my terms as of old. I now also lease souls for certain periods. I pay well for such leases, James Kirkham.”

“Is it not time that you ceased treating me like a child?” I asked coldly. “I admit all that you have said of me. I admit I am gambler to the core. I believe all that you have said of yourself. I admit that you are Satan. Very well. What then?”

There was a slight pause. Consardine lighted a cigar, poured himself some brandy and pushed aside a candle that stood between us, so, I thought, that he could have a clearer view of my face. Satan for the first time turned his eyes away from me, looking over my head. I had come to the third stage of this mysterious game.

“Did you ever hear the legend of the seven shining footsteps of Buddha?” he asked me.

I shook my head.

“It was that which made me change my ancient methods of snaring souls,” he said gravely. “Since it caused the beginning of a new infernal epoch, the legend is important. But it is important to you for other reasons as well. So listen.

“Seven footsteps the infant Buddha took,
as soon as he was born, before he halted for the worship of the devils, genii, rishis, and all the heavenly hierarchy that had gathered round. Seven shining footsteps there were, seven footsteps that gleamed like stars upon the soft greensward.

"And lo! Even as Buddha was being worshiped, those shining footsteps of his stirred and moved and marched away, beginning the opening of the paths which later the holy one would traverse. Seven interesting little John the Baptists going before him— Ho, ho, ho!" laughed Satan from unchanged face and motionless lips.

"West went one, and east went one," he continued; "one north, and one south; opening up the paths of deliverance to the whole four quarters of the globe.

"But what of the other three? Ah—alas! Mara, the King of Illusion, had watched with apprehension the advent of Buddha, because the light of Buddha's words would be a light in which only the truth had shadow, and by it would be rendered useless the snares by which mankind, or the most of it, was held in thrall by Mara. If Buddha conquered, Mara would be destroyed.

"The King of Illusion did not take kindly to the idea, since his supreme enjoyment was in wielding power and being entertained. In that," commented Satan, apparently quite seriously, "Mara was much like me. But in intelligence much inferior, because he did not realize that truth, aptly manipulated, creates far better illusions than do lies. However—"

"BEFORE those laggard three could get very far away, Mara had captured them. And then, by wile and artifice and sorcery, Mara taught them wickedness, schooled them in delicious deceptions, and he sent them forth to wander!

"What happened? Well, naturally, men and women followed the three. The paths they picked out were so much pleasanter, so much more delectable, so much softer and more fragrant and beautiful than the stony, hard, austere, cold trails broken by the incorruptible four. Who could blame people for following them?

"And besides, superficially, all seven footprints were alike. The difference, of course, was in the ending. Those souls who followed the three deceitful prints were inevitably led back into the very heart of error, the inner lair of illusion, and were lost there; while those who followed the four were freed.

"And more and more followed the naughty prints while Mara waxed joyful. Until it seemed that there would be none left to take the paths of enlightenment. But now Buddha grew angry.

"He sent forth a command, and back to him from the four quarters of the world came hurrying the shining holy quartet. They tracked down the erring three and made them prisoners.

"Now arose a problem. Since the erring three were of Buddha, they could not be destroyed. They had their rights, inalienable. But so deep had been their defilement by Mara that they could not be cleansed of their wickedness.

"So they were imprisoned for as long as the world shall last. Somewhere near the great temple of Borobudur, in Java, there is a smaller, hidden temple. In it is a throne. To reach that throne, one must climb seven steps. On each of these steps gleams one of Buddha's seven baby footprints. Each looks precisely like the other—but oh, how different they are! Four are the holy ones, guarding the wicked three. The temple is secret, the way to it beset with deadly perils. He who lives through them and enters that temple may climb to the throne.

"But—as he climbs he must set his foot on five of those shining prints!

"Now, after he had done this, hear what must befall. If of those five steps he has taken, he has set his feet upon the three naughty prints, behold, when he reaches the throne, all of earthly desire, all that the King of Illusion can give him, is his for the wishing. To the enslavement and possible destruction of his soul, naturally. But if, of the five, three have been the holy prints, then he is freed of all earthly desire, freed of all illusion, free of the wheel, a bearer of the light, a vessel of wisdom, his soul one with the pure one, eternally.

"Saint or sinner—if he steps on the three unholy footprints, all worldly illusions are his, willy-nilly! And sinner or saint—if he treads on three of the holy footprints, he is freed of all illusion, a blessed soul forever in Nirvana!"

"Poor devil!" murmured Consardine.

"Such is the legend." Satan turned his gaze upon me again. "Now, I never tried to collect those interesting footprints. They could have served no purpose of mine. I have no desire to turn sinners into saints, for one thing. But they gave me the most entertaining idea I have had for—shall I say centuries?

"Life, James Kirkham, is one long gam-
ble between the two inexorable gambles of birth and death. All men and all women are gamblers, although most are very poor ones. All men and all women have at least one desire during their lives for which they would willingly stake their souls, and often even their lives. But life is such a crude game, haphazardly directed—if directed at all—and with such confusing, contradictory and tawdry rules. 

"Very well. I would improve the game for a chosen few, gamble with them for their great desire, and for my own entertainment would use as my model these seven footsteps of Buddha."

"And now, James Kirkham, listen intently, for this directly concerns you. I constructed two thrones upon a dais, up to which lead not seven but twenty-one steps. On each third step there shines out a footprint—seven of them in all."

"One of the thrones is lower than the other. Upon that I sit. On the other rests a crown and a scepter."

"Now, then. Three of these footsteps are—unfortunate. Four are fortunate in the aggregate. He who would gamble with me must climb to that throne on which are crown and scepter. In climbing he must place a foot on four, not five, of these seven prints."

"Should those four upon which he steps prove to be the fortunate ones, that man may have every desire satisfied as long as he lives. I am his servant—and his servant is all that vast organization which I have created and which serves me. His my billions, to do with as he pleases. His my masterpieces. His anything that he covets—power, women, rule, anything. What he hates I punish or remove. His the crown and scepter upon that throne higher than mine. It is power over earth! He may have—everything!"

I glanced at Consardine. He was nervously bending and unbending a silver knife in his strong fingers, his eyes glittering.

"But if he treads on the others?"

"Ah, that is my end of the gamble! If he treads upon the first of my three—he must do me one service. Whatever I bid him. If he treads on two—he must do my bidding for a year. They are my—minor leases.

"But if he treads on all three"—I felt the blaze of the blue eyes burn me, heard a muffled groan from Consardine—"if he treads on all my three, then he is mine, body and soul. To kill at once if it is my mood—and in what slow ways I please. To live—if I please, as long as I please, and then to die—again as I please. Mine, body and soul!"

The rolling voice trumpeted, grew dreadful. Satanic enough was he now, with those weird eyes blazing at me as though behind them were flames from that very pit whose master's name he had taken.

"There are a few rules to remember."

The voice abruptly regained its calm.

"One need not take the whole four steps. You may stop, if you desire, at one. Or two. Or three. You need not take the next step."

"If you take one step, and it is mine, and go no farther, then you do my service, are well paid for it, and after it is done may ascend the steps again."

"So if you go farther and touch the second of my steps. After your year, if you are alive, you again have your chance. And are well paid during that year."

I CONSIDERED. Power over all the world! Every desire granted. An Aladin's lamp to rub! Not for a moment did I doubt that this—whatever he was—could do what he promised.

"I will explain the mechanism," he said. "Obviously the relative positions of the seven steps cannot remain the same at each essay. Their combination would be too easy to learn. That combination I leave to chance. Not even I know it. Through that I get the cream of my entertainment."

"I sit upon my throne. I touch a lever that spins a hidden wheel over which roll seven balls, three marked for my steps, four marked for the fortunate ones. As those balls settle into place, they form an electrical contact with the seven footprints. As the balls lie, so lie the prints."

"Where I can see—and others if they are present, but not to be seen by the climber of the steps—is an indicator. As the aspirant sets his foot on the prints this indicates, James Kirkham, whether he has picked one of my three or one of his four.

"And there is one final rule. When you climb, you may not look back at that indicator. You must take the next step in ignorance of whether that from which you have come was good for you, or evil. If you do weaken and look behind, you must descend and begin your climb anew."

"But it seems to me you have the better end of the game," I observed. "Suppose one steps upon a fortunate step and stops—what does he get?"

"Nothing," he answered, "but the chance
to take the next. You forget, James Kirkham, that what he stands to win is immeasurably greater than that I win if he loses. Winning, he wins me and all I stand for. Losing, I win only one man—or one woman. Besides, for my limited leases I pay high. And give protection.”

I nodded. As a matter of fact, I was profoundly stirred. Everything that I had experienced had been carefully calculated to set my imagination on fire. I thrilled at the thought of what I might not be able to do with—well, admit he was Satan—and his power at my beck and call. He watched me imperturbably; Consardine understandingly, and with a shadow of pity in his eyes.

“Look here,” I said abruptly, “please clear up a few more things. Suppose I refuse to play this game of yours—what happens to me?”

“You will be set back in Battery Park tomorrow,” he answered. “Your double will be withdrawn from the club. You will find he has done no harm to your reputation. You may go on your way. But—”

“I thought there was a but,” I said.

“But I will be disappointed,” he went on quietly. “I do not like to be disappointed. I am afraid your affairs would not prosper. It might even be that I would find you such a constant reproach, such a living reminder of a flaw in my judgment, that—”

“I understand,” I interrupted. “The living reminder would strangely cease some day to be a reminder—living.”

He did not speak; but surely I read the answer in his eyes.

“And what is to prevent me from taking your challenge,” I asked again, “going partly through with it, enough to get away from here, and then—ah—”

“Betray me?” Again the chuckle came through the motionless lips. “Your efforts would come to nothing. And as for you—better for you, James Kirkham, had you remained unborn. I, Satan, tell you so!”

The blue eyes scorched, about him in his chair seemed to grow a shadow, enveloping him. From him emanated something diabolic, something that gripped my throat and checked the very pulse of my heart.

“I, Satan, tell you so!” he repeated.

There was a little pause in which I strove to regain my badly shaken poise. Again the bell sounded.

“It is time,” said Consardine.

But I noticed that he had paled, knew my own face was white.

“It happens”—the organlike voice was calm again—“it happens that you have an opportunity to see what becomes of those who try to thwart me. I will ask you to excuse certain precautions which it will be necessary to take. You will not be harmed. Only it is essential that you remain silent and motionless, and that none read your face while you see what you are going to see.”

Consardine arose; I followed him. The man who called himself Satan lifted himself from the chair. Huge I had guessed him to be, but I was unprepared for the giant that he was. I am all of six feet, and he towered over me a full twelve inches.

Involuntarily I looked directly at his feet. “Ah,” he said suavely, “you are looking for my cloven hoof! Come, you are about to see it.”

He touched the wall. A panel slipped away, revealing a wide corridor, not long, and windowless and doorless. He leading, Consardine following me, Satan walked a few yards and pressed against the wainscoting. It slid back soundlessly. He stepped through.

I walked after him and halted, staring blankly into one of the most singular rooms, chambers—no, temple is the only word that its size and character deserve to describe it. I stood staring, I repeat, into one of the most singular temples that probably man’s eyes had ever looked upon.

CHAPTER III

THE THREE FOOTPRINTS OF SATAN

The chamber was suffused with a dim amber light from some concealed source. Its domed roof arched a hundred feet above me. Only one wall was straight; the others curved out from it like the inner walls of a vast bubble. The straight wall cut across what was the three-quarter arc of a huge hemisphere.

That wall was all of some lustrous green stone, malachite, I judged. And upon its face was carved in the old Egyptian style a picture.

The subject was the Three Fates, the Mora of the ancient Greeks, the Parca of the Romans, the Norns of the Norsemen. There was Clotho with the distaff upon which were spun the threads of human destiny, Lachesis guiding the threads, and Atropos with her shears that cut the threads when the trio so willed.
Above the Fates hovered the face of Satan.
One of his hands grasped that of Clotho, he seemed to whisper to Lachesis, his other hand guided that of the Fate who wielded the shears. The lines of the four figures were in blues, vermillions, and vivid greens. The eyes of Satan were not upon the threads whose destinies he was controlling. They were looking out over the temple.
And whoever the unknown genius who had cut that picture, he had created a marvelous likeness. By some trick, the eyes blazed out of the stone with the same living, jewel-like brilliancy of those of the man who called himself Satan.
The floor of the temple lifted toward the back in row upon row of seats carved out of black stone and arranged like those of the old Roman amphitheater.
But all of those I noted only after I had forced my gaze away from the structure that dominated the whole strange place. This was a flight of semicircular steps that swept out in gradually diminishing arcs from the base of the malachite wall. There were twenty-one of them, the lowest, I estimated, a hundred feet wide and the highest about thirty. They were each about a foot high and some three feet deep. They were of inky black stone.
At their top was a low dais upon which stood two elaborately carved thrones—one of black wood, and the other, resting on a pedestal which brought its seat well above the first, apparently of dull, yellow gold.
The black throne was bare. Over the back of the golden throne was a strip of royal purple velvet; upon its seat was a cushion of the same royal purple.
And upon that cushion rested a gorgeous crown and scepter, ablaze with immense jewels.
Ranged down each side of the one and twenty steps were seven men in white robes shaped like the burnouses of the Arabs. If they were Arabs they were of a tribe I had never come across; to me they appeared more like Persians. Their faces were gaunt and of a peculiar waxen pallor. Each carried in his right hand a snake-like rope, noosed like a lariat.
From every third ebon step a footprint shone out, the footprint of a child outlined as though by living fire.
There were seven of them, shining out with an unearthly brilliance as though they themselves were alive and poised to march up those steps.
I had looked first at the crown and scepter, and the sight of them had fanned within me such desire as I had never known; a burning lust for possession of them and the power that went with them; a lust that shook me like a fever.
I had looked next at those gleaming marks of a babe's feet, and the sight of them had stirred within me an inexplicable awe and terror and loathing as great as had been the desire which the sight of them had swifly numbed.
And suddenly I heard Satan's voice:
"Sit, James Kirkham!"
There was an armed chair, oddly shaped, almost against the circular wall and close beside the edge of the first curving step. It was somewhat like a lesser throne. I dropped into it, glad at the moment of its support.
Instantly, bands of steel sprang from the arms and circled my elbows; other bands bound my ankles, and from the back where my head rested a veil dropped, covering my face. Its lower edge, thick and softly padded, was drawn tight across my lips.
I was held fast, gagged, my face hidden all in an instant. I made no attempt to struggle. These, I realized, were the "precautions" of which my host had warned me. The bonds held but did not constrict, the silencing pad was not uncomfortable, the veil was of a material which though it hid my face enabled me to see as clearly as though it were not enveloping my head.
Satan was at the foot of the steps. His enormous body was covered from neck to feet by a black cloak. He paced slowly up the flight. As he trod upon the first step the white-robed, rope-bearing men bent before him, low. Not until he had seated himself upon the black throne did they straighten.
The amber light dulled and went out. Before there could be anything but a thin slit of darkness, a strong white light beat down upon thrones and steps. Its edge formed a sharp semicircle three yards away from the curve of the first. It bathed Satan, the fourteen guardians and myself. Under it the seven footprints leaped out more brilliantly, seeming to be straining against some invisible leash and eager to follow their master. The unwinking eyes of the man on the black throne and their counterparts in the stone behind him glittered.
I heard a movement at the rear of the temple among the seats of stone. There were rustlings as of many people seating themselves, faint whisperings of panels sliding back and forth in the black walls,
opening of hidden entrances through which this unseen audience was streaming.

Who they were, what they were—I could not see. The semicircle of light glaring upon steps and thrones formed an impenetrable curtain beyond which was utter darkness.

A gong sounded. Silence fell. Whatever that audience, the doors were now closed upon them, the curtain ready to rise.

NOW I saw, high up and halfway between roof and floor, a globe gleam forth like a little moon. It was at the edge of the white light and as I watched, its left half darkened. The right half shone undimmed, the black half was outlined by a narrow rim of radiance.

Abruptly the greater light went out again. For an instant only was the temple in darkness. The light blazed forth once more.

But now he who called himself Satan was not alone on the dais. Beside him stood a figure that the devil himself might have summoned from hell!

It was a black man naked except for a loin cloth. His legs were short and spindly; his shoulders inordinately wide, his arms long, and upon his shoulders and arms the muscles and sinews stood out like blackened withe of thick rope. The face was flat-nosed, the jaw protruding, brutalish and apelike. Ape-like, too, were the close-set beady eyes that burned like demon lights. His mouth was a slit, and upon his face was the stamp of a ravening cruelty.

He held in one hand a noosed cord, thin and long and braided as though made of woman's hair. In his loin cloth was a slender knife.

A sighing quavered out of the darkness beyond me as from scores of tightened throats.

Again the gong clanged.

Into the circle of light came two men. One was Consardine; the other a tall, immaculately dressed and finely built man of about forty. He looked like a highly bred, cultured English gentleman. And as he faced the black throne I heard a murmur as of surprise and pity well up from the hidden audience.

There was a debonair unconcern in his poise, but I saw that his face twitched as he glanced at the horror standing beside Satan. He drew a cigarette from his case and lighted it; in that action was a touch of bravado that betrayed him; nor could he control the faint tremor of the hand that held the match. Nevertheless, he took a deliberate inhalation and met the eyes of Satan squarely.

"Cartright," the voice of Satan broke the silence. "You have disobeyed me. You have tried to thwart me. You have dared to set your will against mine. By your disobedience you almost wrecked a plan I had conceived. You thought to reap gain and to escape me. You even had it in your mind to betray me. I do not ask you if all this is so. I know it is so. I do not ask you why you did it. You did it. That is enough."

"I have no intention of offering any defense, Satan," answered the man called Cartright, coolly enough. "I might urge, however, that any inconvenience to which I have put you is entirely your own fault. You claim perfection of judgment. Yet in me you picked a wrong tool. Is the tool to blame or the artisan if that tool which he picks cannot stand up under the task for which that artisan selects it?"

"The tool is not to blame," answered Satan. "But what does the artisan do with such a tool thereafter? He does not use it again. He destroys it."

"The perfect artisan does not," said Cartright. "He uses it thereafter for work for which it is fit."

"Not when he has more than enough good ones to choose from," said Satan.

"You have the power," Cartright replied. "Nevertheless, you know I have answered you. I am simply an error of your judgment. Or if your judgment is perfect as you boast, then you deliberately picked me to fail. In either event, punish yourself, Satan—not me!"

For a long minute the black-robed figure regarded him. Cartright met the gaze boldly.

"I ask only for justice," he said. "I ask no mercy of you, Satan."

"Not—yet!" answered Satan slowly, and the flaming eyes grew bleak and cold and once more a sighing passed me from the darkness of the temple.

There was another interminable minute of silence.

"Cartright, you have given me an answer," the organ voice rolled out, emotionless. "For that answer you shall be credited. You have reminded me that a wise artisan uses a faulty tool only for work it can do without breaking. That, too, I set down for you."

"Now, Cartright, this is my decree. You shall take the four steps. Now. And all
of them. You shall have, first of all, your chance to win that crown and scepter and the empire of earth that they carry with them. This if the four footprints that you tread upon are the four fortunate ones.

“And if you place your foot on three of the fortunate prints and on but one of mine—I forgive you. This in recognition of a certain justice in your parable of the artisan and the faulty tool.”

I saw Cartright's tenseness slacken, a shadow of relief pass over his face.

“If you tread upon two of the fortunate prints and upon two of mine—then I will give you choice of a swift and merciful death or of joining my slaves of the kehft. In brief, Cartright, your pick between quick escape from your body or slow annihilation of your soul. And that mercy I hold out to you in recognition of your claim that the wise artisan chooses some other use for the untrustworthy tool.”

Once more the sighing, and Cartright's face paled.

“We come now to the last possibility—that on your journey upward you tread upon all three of my dainty little servants. In that case”—the voice chilled—“in that case, Cartright, you die. You die at the hands of Sanchal here by the cord. Not one death, Cartright. No, a thousand deaths. For slowly and with agony Sanchal's cord shall drag you to the threshold of the gates of death. Slowly and with agony he shall drag you back to life. Again and again—and again—and again—until at last your torn soul has strength to return no more and crawls whimpering over that threshold whose gates shall close upon it—forever! Such is my decree! So is my will! So shall it be!”

The black horror had grinned evilly as he heard his name and had shaken with a ghastly gesture the cord of braided woman's hair. As for Cartright, at that dreadful sentence, the blood had drained from his face, the cigarette fallen from his fingers. He stood, all bravado gone. And Consardine, who all the while had been beside him, slipped back into the shadow, leaving him alone.

Satan pressed down a lever which stood like a slender rod between the two thrones. There was a faint whirring sound. The seven gleaming prints of a child's bare foot flashed as though fire had shot from them.

“The steps are prepared,” called Satan. “Cartright, ascend!”

The white-robed men stirred; they unslung the loops of their ropes and held the nooses ready, as though to cast swiftly. The black horror thrust his head forward, mouth slaverling, his talons caressing his cord.

The silence in the temple deepened—as though all within had ceased to breathe.

NOW Cartright walked forward, moving slowly, studying the gleaming footprints. Satan leaned back in his throne, hands hidden beneath his robe, his huge head having disconcertingly the appearance of being bodyless, floating over the dais as the head in the stone floated above the three Norns.

And now Cartright had passed by the first print and had walked up the two intervening steps. He set without hesitation his foot upon the second gleaming mark.

Instantly a glittering duplicate of it shone out upon the white half of the moon globe. I knew that he had trodden upon one of the fortunate steps.

But Cartright, the globe hidden from him, forbidden to turn—Cartright could not know it!

He shot a swift look at Satan, seeking some sign either of triumph or chagrin. The marble face was expressionless, the eyes unchanged. Nor was there any sound from the black seats.

He walked rapidly up the next two steps and again unhesitatingly set his foot on the next print.

And again another glittered out upon the pale field of the globe. Two chances he had won! Gone from him now was the threat of the thousand deaths. At most he would have his choice of merciful extinction or that mysterious slavery I had heard Satan name.

And again he could not know!

Once more he studied the face of his tormentor for some betraying expression, some hint of how his score stood. Immobile as before, it stared at him; expressionless, too, was the face of the monstrosity with the cord.

Slowly Cartright ascended the next two steps. He hesitated before the next devilish print, for minutes—and hours they seemed to me. And now I saw that his mouth had become pinched and that little beads of sweat stood upon his forehead.

Plainly as though he were speaking, I could follow his thoughts. Had the two prints upon which he had trodden been Satan's? And would the next condemn him to the torture of the cord? Had he trodden upon only one? Had he escaped
as yet the traps that gave him over to Satan?
He could not know!
He passed that print and paced upward more slowly. He stood looking down upon the fifth footprint. And then, slowly, his head began to turn!
It was as though a strong hand were forcing it. The tortured brain wrestling with the panic that urged it to look—to look behind—to see what the marks upon the moon-globe showed.
A groan came from his gray lips. He caught his head between his two hands, held it rigid and leaped upon the footprint before him.
And he stood there, gasping, like a man who has run a long race. His mouth hung open, drawing in sobbing breaths to the laboring lungs. His hair was wet, his face dripping. His haggard eyes searched Satan’s—
The white field of the globe bore a third shining symbol!
Cartright had won—
And he could not know!
My own hands were shaking; my body drenched with sweat as though it were I myself who stood in his place. Words leaped to my lips—a cry to him that he need fear no more! That his torment was over. That Satan had lost. The gag stifled them.
Upon me burst full realization of all the hellish cruelty, the truly diabolic subtlety and ingenuity of this ordeal.
Cartright stood trembling. His despairing gaze ate into the impassive face now not far above him. Did I see a flicker of evil triumph pass over it, reflected on the black mask of his torturer? If so, it was gone like a swift ripple on a still pond.
Had Cartright seen it? So it must have been, for the despair upon his face deepened and turned it into a thing of agony.
Once more his head began to turn backward with that slow and dreadful suggestion of unseen compulsion!
He swayed forward, fighting against it. He stumbled up the steps. I knew with what destroying effort he dragged his eyes down to the next shining print. He poised over it a shaking foot—
And slowly, slowly ever his head turned—back, back to the tell-tale globe!
He drew back the foot. He thrust it forward again—and again withdrew it. He sobbed. And I strained at my bonds, cursing and sobbing with him—
Now his head was half around, his face turned directly to me—
He recoiled from the print. His body swung about with the snap of a breaking spring.
He looked at the globe and saw—
The three prints upon the fortunate field!
A vast sighing went up from the black amphitheater.
"The tool again betrays its weakness!" It was Satan’s voice. "Lo, deliverance was in your hands, Cartright. And like Lot’s wife, you turned to look! And now you must descend—and all is to do again. But wait. Let us see if you may not have lost something far greater than deliverance. That footprint upon which you could not summon the courage to tread. What was it? I am curious to know!"
He spoke in some strange tongue to the guard at the right of the print. The man came forward and pressed his foot upon the mark.
Now upon the pale semi-disk of the globe flashed out another shimmering print!
Crown and scepter! Empire of Earth! Not only free from Satan—but his master!
All this Cartright might have won. And he had turned to look—and lost. A groan went up from the darkness, murmurings. They were stilled by that dreadful laughter that rolled from Satan’s still lips.
"Lost! Lost!" he mocked. "Go back, Cartright. And climb again. And not twice will such luck as this come to you. Go back, traitor, and climb!" He pressed the lever and the hidden mechanism whirred and the seven prints flashed out.
Cartright tottered down the steps. He walked like a puppet whose legs are pulled by strings.
He stopped at the base of the steps. He turned, and again, like some marionette, began to climb, putting his foot automatically on each mark as he came to it. His eyes were fixed upon the scepter and the crown. His arms were stretched out to them. His mouth was drawn at the corners like that of a heartbroken child, and as he climbed he wept.
One—and a shining print sprang out on the black field of the globe.
Two—another.
Three—a print on the white side.
Four—a print on the black!
A roar of hellish laughter shook Satan. For an instant I seemed to see his black robe melt, become vaporous, and change into an enveloping shadow. A blacker
I felt a touch upon my arm, sprang back and faced Consardine. On his face was a shadow of that horror I knew was on my own.

"THey opened his way into Paradise, and he weakened, and they led him straight into Hell..."

Consardine stared at the seven shining footsteps, and on his face was that avid look I had seen on faces bent over the rouge-et-noir tables at Monte Carlo; faces molded by the scorching fingers of the gambler's passion, faces that glared hungrily at the wheel just before it begins to spin, and that see not the wheel, but the golden booty its spinning may draw for them from Fortune's heaped hands. Like them, Consardine was seeing not the gleaming prints, but that enchanted land to which they led, where all desire was fulfilled. The web of Satan's lure had him!

Well, despite what I had just beheld, so had it me. I was conscious of an impatience, a straining desire to put my own luck to the test. But in it, stronger far than the desire to gain the treasures he had promised me, was the desire to make that mocking, cold, and merciless devil do my bidding as he had made me do his.

Consardine broke the spell that held him and turned to me.

"It's been rather an evening for you, Kirkham," he said. "Do you want to go to your room now or will you stop in my quarters and have a night-cap with me?"

I hesitated. I had a thousand questions to ask. And yet I felt even more the necessity of being by myself and digesting what I had heard and seen since I had been brought to this place. Besides—of my thousand questions how many would he answer? Reasoning from my recent experiences, few. He, himself, ended the uncertainty.
“You’d better go to bed,” he said. “Satan desires you to think over what he has proposed to you. And after all, I am not permitted”— He caught himself hastily. “I mean I can add nothing to what he did say. He will want your answer tomorrow—or rather”—he glanced at his watch—“today, since it is nearly two o’clock.”

“What time shall I see him?” I asked.

“Oh, not till afternoon, surely,” he answered. “He”—a slight shudder passed over him—“will be occupied for hours still. You may sleep till noon if you wish.”

“Very well,” I said. “I’ll go to my room.”

Without further comment he led me back toward the amphitheater and up to the rear wall. He pressed, and one of the inevitable panels slid away, revealing another of the little elevators. He looked back at the footprints before closing the panel. They glimmered, alertly. The two white-robed guards stood at the sides of the black throne, their strange eyes intent upon us. Again he shivered, then sighed and closed the slide. We stepped out into a long, vaulted corridor sheathed with slabs of marble. It was doorless. He pressed upon one of the slabs and we entered a second lift. It stopped, and I passed out of it into the chamber where I had changed into evening clothes.

Pajamas had been laid out for me on the bed, slippers and a bath-robe were on an easy chair. On a table were decanters of Scotch, rye, brandy, soda, a bowl of rice, some fruit and cakes—several boxes of my favorite cigarettes and my missing wallet!

I opened the latter. There were my cards and letters and my money intact. Making no comment, I poured myself out a drink and invited Consardine to join me.

“To the fortunate steps,” He raised the glass. “May you have the luck to pick them!”

“May you,” I answered. His face twitched, a haggard shadow dimmed his eyes, he looked at me strangely, and half set down his drink.

“The toast is to you, not to me,” he said at last, and drained his glass. He walked across the room. At the panel he paused.

“Kirkham,” he spoke softly, “sleep without fear. But—keep away from these walls. If you should want anything, ring the bell there”—he pointed to a button on the table—and Thomas will answer it. I repeat—do not try to open any of these panels. And if I were you, I would go to sleep and do no more thinking until you awaken. Would you like, by the way, a sleeping draft? I am really a doctor, you know.” He smiled.

“Thanks,” I said. “I’ll need nothing to make me sleep.”

“Good night,” he bade me, and the panel closed.

I poured myself another drink and began to undress. I was not sleepy—far from it. Despite Consardine’s warning, I went over the walls both of bedchamber and bathroom, touching them cautiously here and there. They seemed solid, of heavy wood, beautifully grained and polished. As I had thought, there were no windows or doors. My room was, in truth, a luxurious cell.

I switched off the electrics, one by one, and getting into the bed, turned off the last light upon the side table.

How long I had lain there in the darkness, thinking before I sensed someone beside myself in the room, I do not know. Perhaps half an hour at most. I had heard not the slightest sound, but I knew with absolute certainty that I was no longer alone. I slipped out of the light covering, and twisted silently to the foot of the bed.

There I crouched upon one knee, ready to leap when my stealthy visitor had reached its side. To have turned on the lights would have put me completely at his mercy. Whoever it was, he evidently thought me asleep, and his attack, if attack there was to be, would be made where he would naturally suppose my body to lie. Well, my body was in an entirely different place, and it was I who would provide the surprise.

Instead of an attack came a whisper:

“It’s me, Cap’n Kirkham—Arry Barker. For God’s sake, sir, don’t myke no noise!”

I seemed to know that voice. And then I remembered. Barker, the little cockney Tommy that I had run across, bled almost white, in a shell torn thicket of the Marne. I had given first aid to the little man, and had managed to carry him to a field hospital.

I had happened to be for some days in the town where was the base hospital to which he had finally been taken, and had dropped in regularly to talk to him, bringing him cigarettes and other luxuries. His gratitude to me had been doglike and touching; he was a sentimental little beggar. Then I had seen him no more. How had he come to this place?

“You remember me, cap’n?” The whispering voice was anxious. “Wyte a bit. I’ll show you—”
There was the flash of a small light held in a cupped hand so that it illuminated for a second only the speaker's face. But in that second I recognized it as Barker's—shrewd and narrow, sandy hair bristling, the short upper lip and buck teeth.

“Barker—well, I'll be damned!” I swore softly, but did not add that the sight of him was so welcome that had he been close enough I would have embraced him.

“S—sh!” he cautioned. "I'm fair sure there ain't nobody watchin'. You can't always tell in this God awful sty, though. Tyke my 'and, sir. There's a chair over there just beside where I come through the wall. Sit in it an' light a cigar. If I 'ear anything I can slip right back—an' all you're doin' is sittin' up smokin'—"

His hand caught mine. He seemed to be able to see in the dark, for he led me unerringly across the floor and pressed me into the cushioned seat.

"Light up, sir," he said.

I struck a match and lighted a cigar. The flare showed the room, but no Barker. I flicked it out, and after a moment I heard his whisper close to my ear.

"First thing I want to say, sir, is, don't let 'm scare you with that bunk about bein' the devil. 'E's a devil, right enough——a bloody, blinkin' one—but 'e ain't the devil. 'E's pullin' your leg, sir. 'E's man just like me an' you. A knife in 'is black 'eart or a bullet through 'is guts, an' you'd see."

"How did you know I was there?” I whispered.

"Seen you in the chair," he answered.

"'Ere's my 'and. When you want to say anything, squeeze it, an' I'll lean my ear close. It's syfer. Yes, seen you in the chair out there. Fact is, sir, I'm the one that looks after that chair. Look after a lot of such damned things 'ere. That's why 'e lets me live. Satan, I mean."

He went back to his first theme bitterly.

"But 'e ain't the devil, sir. Always remember 'e ain't. I was brought up Gord—fearin'. Pentecosters, my people was; they taught me Satan was in 'ell, they did. An' won't 'e just give this bloody swine particular 'ell for tykin' 'is nyme in vynne when 'e gets 'is in 'ell! Gosh, 'ow I'd like to see it! From hontside lookin' in," he added hastily.

I pressed his hand and felt his ear close to my lips.

"How did you get here, Harry?” I murmured. "And who is this Satan, and what's his real name?”

"I'll tell you the 'ole tale, cap'n," he answered. "It'll tyke a little time, but God knows when I'll get the chance again. That's why I beat it to you quick as I could. The bloody beast is goatin' over that poor devil Cartright. Watchin' 'im die! The rest is either sleepin' or drinkin' themselves blind. Still, as I said, we'll tyke no chances. You let me talk, an' ask your questions afterward."

"Go on," I said.

"I was an electrician before the war," came the whisper in the dark. "None better. Master at it. 'E knows I am. It's why 'e let me live, as I told you. Satan—ugh-h-h!

"Things was different after the war. Jobs 'ard to get, an' livin' 'igh. Got lookin' at things different, too. Seen lots of muckers what hadn't done a thing in the war but live cushy and pile up loot. What right 'ad they to 'ave all they 'ad when them as 'ad fought an' their families was cold an' 'ungry?

"'Andy with my 'ands, I always was. An' light on my feet. Climb! Climb like a cat, climb like a bloody centipede. An' quiet. A spook in galoshes was a parade compared to me. I ain't praisin' myself, sir—I'm just tellin' you.

"Syes I to myself, 'Arry, it's all wrong. 'Arry, it's time to turn your talents to account. Time to settle down to real work, 'Arry."

"I was good from the very start at the new trade. I kept goin' 'igher an' 'igher. From villas to apartment 'ouses, apartment 'ouses to mansions. Never once caught. King Cat 'Arry, they called me. Swarn up a water pipe as easy as a porch pillar, up an apartment 'ouse wall as easy as a water pipe. Master at my new trade just like my old.

"Then I met Maggie. They only myke one like Maggie once, sir. Quick with 'er fingers! She made 'oudini an' Errman look like slow movies. An' a lydy. Regular Clare Vere de Vere, she was, when she wanted to be!

"Lots of swell mobsmen wanted to marry Maggie. She'd 'ave none of them. All wrapped up in 'er work, she was. 'Ell,' she'd sye, just like a duchess, 'what do I want with a 'usband? 'Ell,' she'd sye, 'a 'usband is about as much use as a 'eadache! Sort of discouragin' was Maggie.

"Cap'n, we was crazy habout each other right off. Married we was, quick. Took a nice 'ouse down in Maida Vale. Was I 'appy? Was she? God!

"'Now, Maggie,' I syes after we come
back from the 'oneyymoon, 'there ain't no reason for you workin' no more. I'm a
good provider. I'm a 'ard an' conscienious worker. All you 'ave to do is enjoy your-
self an' make our 'ome comfortable an' 
'appy.'

"An' Maggie said, 'Righto, 'Arry!'

"I was wearin', I remember, a stickpin
she'd give me for a weddin' present. Big
ruby in it. An' a watch she'd give me, an'
a nifty ring with pearls. Admired 'em, I 'ad,
when I see 'em on a couple of toffs 'at
the 'otel we stopped at. An' that night
when we went to our room she 'anded 'em
to me as a present! That was the kind of
a worker Maggie was."

I S U P P R E S S E D a chuckle with difficulty.
This whispered-in-the-dark romance of
the conscientious soldier and able elec-
trician turned into just as able and con-
scientious a burglar was the one touch
needed to make the night complete. It
washed away the film of horror in my
mind and brought me back to normal.

"Ain't tirin' you, sir, am I?" he asked.

"Go on, Harry, go on, I whispered. "Go
as far as you like."

"Night or two lyter I was takin' a dye
off, an' we went to the theeater. 'Ow do
you like that pin, 'Arry?" whispers Maggie
an' shoots a look at a sparkler in the toff's
tie next me. 'Ain't it pretty?" syes I, 'eed-
lessly. "Ere it is!" syes Maggie when we
get 'ome."

"'Now, Maggie,' syes I, 'I told you I didn't
want you to work no more. Ain't I the
good provider I promised? Can't I get all
the pins I want myself? All I want, Mag-
gie, is a snug, comfortable, 'appy 'ome
when I come back from a 'ard night's
work, an' my wife to welcome me. I won't
'ave you workin', Maggie."

"'Righto, 'Arry!' says she.

"But, cap'n, it wasn't all right. It got so
that when we went out together I didn't
dare look at a man's tie or 'is watch or
nothin'. I couldn't even stand an' admire
things in shops. Sure's I did, there when
we got 'ome or the next dye would be the
things I admired. An' Maggie so proud like
an' pleased she'd got 'em for me that I
'adn't the 'eart— Oh, it was love, all right,
but—oh, 'ell!

"She'd be waitin' for me when I got
'ome. But if I'd wyke up from sleep be-
fore my time, she was out. An' when I'd
wyke up after she got back, first thing I'd
see was laces, or a fur coat, or a ring or
two lyde out on the tyble. She'd been
workin' again!

"'Maggie,' I'd sye, 'it ain't right. It 'urts
my pride. An' 'ow'll it be when kiddies
come? With their daddy out workin' all
night an' sleepin' while their mother's out
workin' all dye an' sleepin' while their dad-
dy's workin'—'ell, Maggie, they might as
well be orphphants!"

"But 'twas no good, cap'n. She loved 'er
work more than she did me, or maybe she
just couldn't tell us apart.

"An' at last I 'ad to leave 'er. Fair broke
my 'eart, it did. I loved 'er, an' my 'ome.
But I just couldn't stand it. I come to
America. Me, King Cat 'Arry, an' exile be-
cause my wife couldn't stop workin'.

"Did well, too. But I wasn't 'appy. One
dye I was out in the country, an' I ran
across a big wall. Fair built to tempt me, it
was. After a while I come to a pair of
gates, iron an' a guard 'ouse behind 'em.
Gates not barred. Solid.

"'Goramighty! syes I to myself. 'It must
be the Duke of New York lives 'ere.' I re-
connoitered. That wall must 'ave been five
miles long. I 'id around, an' that night I
climbed on top of it. Nothin' but trees an'
far-off lights shinin' as though it was a
big castle.

"First thing I look for is wires. There
was a wire just at the inner edge of the
wall. Careful I was not to touch it.
Charged, I guessed it. I looked over an'
took a chance at shootin' my flash. There
was two more wires down at the base just
where anyone would land on 'em if they
shinned down the wall. An' it was a
twelve-foot drop.

"Anybody else would 'ave been discour-
aged. But they didn't nyme me King Cat
for nothin'. Took a leap, I did. Landed
soft as a cat. Sneaked through the trees
like a weasel. Come up to the big 'ouse.

"Saw a 'ole lot of queer people goin' in
an' around. After while most of the lights
went out. Swarmed up a place I'd spotted
an' found myself in a big room. An' the
stuff in that room! It fair myde me 'ead
swim. I picked up a few tysty bits, an'
then I noticed something funny. There
wasn't no doors to that room! 'Ow the
'ell do they get in?" I asked myself. An'
then I looked around at the windows I'd
come through.

"Goramighty, cap'n. I fair fell out of
my shirt! There wasn't no windows! They'd disappeared. There wasn't nothin'
but wall.

"An' then a big light blazed up, an' out
of the walls come about a dozen men with
ropes an' a big man after 'em. I shriveled
when he turned them heyes of 'is on me.
Carved on the wall in lustrous green stone was the subject of the Three Fates, in Egyptian style, Satan's face hovering above...
Scared! If I'd nearly fell out of my shirt before, now I was slippin' from my pants!

"Well, it was this bloody bloke Satan, y'understand. 'E just stood scorchin' me. Then 'e started to ask me questions.

"Cap'n, I told 'im everythin'. Just like 'e was Gerd. 'E had me fair kippered. Told 'im all about bein' an electrician, an' my new work, an' about Maggie. Just as I been tellin' you, only more so. 'Strewth, sir, 'e 'ad my life from the time I was out of swaddles.

"'E laughed. That awful laugh. You've heard it. 'Ow 'e laughed! An' next thing I knows I'm standin' at 'is table an' tellin' it all over to Consardine.

"An' 'ere I've been ever since, Cap'n Kirkham. 'E put me under sentence of death, sir, an' sooner or later, 'e'll do for me. Unless 'es done for first. But 'e finds me very useful, 'e does, an' 'e won't do for me as long as I'm that to 'im. Also he says I entertain 'im. Fair prize 'og for entertainment, 'e is! Gets me in there with Consardine an' others and mykes me tell 'em about my work an' ambitions an' my sacredest sentiments. All about Maggie, too. Everything about 'er, sir.

"Gord, 'ow I 'ate 'im! The muckin', bloody, blue-eyed son of a mangy she-dog! But 'e's got me. 'E's got me! Like 'e's got you!"

The little man's voice had risen dangerously high. The shrill edge of hysteria was beginning to creep into it. All along I had sensed the tension under which he was laboring. But aside from the welcome diversion of his unintentionally droll story, I had realized the necessity of letting him run along and pour out his heart to me. Mine was perhaps the most sympathetic ear he had encountered since his imprisonment in this place.

Certainly I was the only old friend, and it must have seemed to him that I had dropped down from heaven. I was deeply touched by the swiftness with which he had flown to me as soon as he had recognized me. That he had run grave risks to do this seemed sure.

"QUET, Harry! Quiet!" I whispered, patting his hand. "You're not alone now. Between the two of us we ought to find some way to get you free."

"No!" I could almost see the despairing shake of his head. "You don't know 'im, sir. There wouldn't be a bit of use in my gettin' away. 'Ed 'ave me in no time. No, I can't get away while 'e's alive."

"How did you find me?" I asked.

"Come through the walls," he said. "There ain't an honest stairs or door in this 'ole place. Nothin' but passages in the walls, an' panels that slide, an' lifts all over thick as the seeds in a pumpkin. Satan, 'e's the only one that knows the 'ole combination. Consardine, 'e's 'is right—and man 'ere, an' knows some of 'em.

"But I know more than Consardine. I ought to. Been 'ere nigh on two years now, I 'ave. Never once been out. 'E's warned me. If I go outside, 'e does for me. Been creepin', creepin' round like a rat in the wall whenever I got the chance. A lot of wires to look after, too, an' that learned me. I don't know all—but I know a 'ell of a lot. I was close behind you and Consardine all the time."

"What is Satan?" I asked. "I mean, where does he come from—admitting it's not from hell?"

"I think he's part Roosbian an' part Chink. 'E's got Chink in 'im, I'm sure. Where 'e was before 'e come 'ere, I don't know. I don't dare ask questions. But I found out 'e took this plyce about ten years ago. An' the people who tore it apart inside an' fixed up the panels an' passages were all Chinks."

"But you can't look after a place like this all by yourself, Harry," I considered. "And I can't see Satan giving many the chance to learn the combination."

"'E lets me use the kehft slyves," he answered astonishingly.

"That's twice tonight I've heard their name," I said. "What are they?"

"Them?" There was loathing and horror in his voice. "They fair give you the creeps. 'E feeds 'em with the kehft. Optum, coke, 'asheesh—they're mother's milk compared to it. Gives each one of 'em 'is or 'er particular paradise—till they wake up. Murder's the least of what they'll do to get another shot.

"Them fellows in the white nightgowns that stood on the steps with their ropes was some of 'em. You've 'eard of the Old Man of the Mountains who used to send out the assassins. Feller told me about 'em in the war. Satan's gyme's the syme. One drink of it, an' they can't do without it. Then he gets 'em believin' if they get killed for 'im 'e can stick their souls where they get forever the appiness the kehft gives 'em 'ere only occasionally. Them! They'll do anything for Satan! Anything!"

I broached the question I had long been wanting to ask.

"Do you know a girl named Eve? Big brown eyes and—"
"Eve Demerest," he answered. "Poor kid! E's got 'er, all right. Gord, what a shame! E'll drag her down to 'ell, an' she's an angel—a— Careful! Smoke up!"

His hand jerked from mine. I heard a faint sound from the opposite wall. I drew upon my cigar, and stretched and sighed. Again came the sound, the veriest ghost of one.

"Who's there?" I called sharply.

A light flashed up, and by the wall, beside an open panel, stood Thomas, the valet.

"Did you call, sir?" he asked.

His eyes glanced swiftly around the room, then came to rest on mine; there was suspicion in them.

"No," I said indifferently.

"I am sure the bell rang, sir. I was half asleep—" He hesitated.

"Then you were dreaming," I told him.

"I'll just fix your bed for you, sir, while I'm here."

"Do," I said. "When I've finished my cigar I'll turn in."

He made it up, and drew a handkerchief from his pocket. A coin dropped upon the floor at his feet. As he stooped to pick it up it slipped from his fingers and rolled beneath the bed. He got down upon his knees and felt about. It was very neatly done. I had been wondering whether he would boldly look under the bed or devise some such polite stratagem.

"Will you have a drink, Thomas?" I asked him cordially as he stood up, once more searching the room with his eyes.

"Thank you, sir, I will." He poured himself a rather stiff one. "If you don't mind, I'll get some plain water."

"Go ahead," I bade him. He walked into the bathroom and turned on the light. I continued to smoke serenely. He emerged satisfied, apparently, that there was no one there. He took his drink and went to the panel.

"I hope you will sleep, sir."

"I shall," I answered cheerfully. "Turn out the light as you go."

He vanished, but I was certain that he was still behind the wall, listening. And after a little while I yawned loudly, arose, walked over to the bed and, making what noise I could naturally, turned in.

For a little while I lay awake, turning over the situation in the light of what Barker had told me. A castle with no stairs or "honest doors." A labyrinth of secret passages and sliding panels. And the little thief creeping, creeping through the walls, denied the open, patiently marking down one by one their secrets. Well, there was a rare ally, indeed, if I should need one.

And Satan! Dealing out paradise by retail to these mysterious slaves of his potent drug. Promising paradise to those others by his seven shining footsteps. What was his aim? What did he get out of it?

Well, I would probably know more this afternoon after I had obeyed his second summons.

And Eve? Damn that prying Thomas for interrupting just as I was finding out something about her.

Well, I would play Satan's game—with a few reservations. I went to sleep.

CHAPTER IV

THE NECKLACE OF SENUSERT

When I woke up, Thomas was at the closet selecting a suit. I heard the taps running in the bath. How long he had been in the room I could not tell. No doubt he had made a thorough search of it. Lazily I wondered what it had been that had aroused his suspicions. I looked at my watch. It had stopped.

"Hello, Thomas," I hailed him. "What's the time?"

He popped out of the wardrobe like a startled rabbit.

"It's one o'clock. I wouldn't have disturbed you, sir, but the Master is expecting you to breakfast with him at two."

"Good!" I made for the bath. As I splashed around, the half-formed plan upon which I had gone to sleep suddenly crystallized. I would try my luck at the footprints at once. But—I would not go the distance. Not this time. I would step upon two of them and no more. There was much I wanted to know before running the risk of delivering myself over to Satan body and soul.

What I hoped was that only one of the two would be his. At the worst I would incur a year's bondage. Well, I did not mind that so much, either.

I had, in fact, determined to match my wits against Satan rather than my luck.

I did not want to escape him. My keenest desire was to be incorporated among his entourage, infernal or not. Barker gave me a unique advantage. Out of it might well come the opportunity to tumble this slanting blue-eyed devil off his black throne, break his power, and—well, why mince words—loot him.
Or, to put it more politely, recover from him a thousandfold what he had so casually stripped me of.

That had been twenty thousand dollars. To wipe off the debt at that rate I must strip Satan of twenty millions—

That would be a good game, indeed. I laughed.

"You seem quite gay, sir," said Thomas.

"The birds, Thomas," I said, "are singing everywhere. Everywhere, Thomas. Even here."

"Yes, sir," he answered, looking at me dubiously.

It was quarter of two when I had finished. The valet walked me into the wall and out again, stopping the lift this time at a much higher level. Again I emerged into a small antechamber, whose one door was guarded by two tall slaves.

Passing through it, I was dazzled by a flood of sunshine. Then the sunshine seemed to gather itself and center upon the girl, who had half risen from her seat at the table as I entered. It was Eve, but a far different Eve from her who had so ably aided in my kidnapping the night before. Then I had thought her extraordinarily pretty; now I realized how inadequate was the adjective.

The girl was beautiful. Her clear brown eyes regarded me gravely, studying me with a curious intentness. Her proud little head had the poise of a princess's, and the sunlight playing in her hair traced a ruddy golden coronet within it; her mouth was sweeter even than I had—found it. And as I looked at the lips I had kissed so ruthlessly a quick rose tinted her face.

"Eve—this is Mr. Kirkham." It was Consardine's voice, faintly amused. "Miss Demerest and you have met, I think."

"I think," I answered slowly, "that I am seeing Miss Demerest for the first time. I am hoping that she—will consider it so."

It was as near to an apology as I could come. Would she take the proffered olive branch?

Her eyes widened as though with reproachful surprise.

"To think," mused Eve mournfully, "that a man could so soon forget having kissed me! It seems hardly a compliment, does it, Dr. Consardine?"

"It seems," said Consardine truthfully, "impossible."

"Ah, no," sighed Eve. "No, Mr. Kirkham. I can't think it is our first meeting. You have, you know, such a forceful way of impressing one with your personality. And a woman cannot forget kisses so easily."

I flushed. That Eve was a consummate little actress she had given me plenty of convincing proof. But what did this little bit of by-play mean? I could not believe that she was so bitterly offended by my actions in the subway; she was too intelligent for that. Yet if she distrusted me, disliked me, how could I help her?

"My remark," I said, "was prompted wholly by politeness. The truth is, Miss Demerest, that I consider those kisses generous payment for any inconveniences of my interesting journey here."

"Well, then," she said coldly, "you have made your trade, and the slate is clean. And do not trouble to be polite with me, Mr. Kirkham. Just be yourself. You are much more amusing."

I choked back an angry retort and bowed.

"Quite right," I returned as coldly as she. "After all, there seems to be no reason why I should be polite to you."

"None at all," she answered indifferently. "And frankly, the less I come into contact with even your natural self, Mr. Kirkham, the better it will be for both of us."

That was an oddly turned phrase, it flashed upon me. And there was an enigmatic something deep in the brown eyes. What did she mean? Was she trying to convey to me some message that Consardine would not suspect? I heard a chuckle and turned to face—Satan.

I could not know how long he had been listening. As his gaze rested on the girl I saw a momentary flashing of the brilliant eyes, and a flicker passed over his face. It was as though the hidden devil within him had licked its lips.

"Quarreling? Oh, fie!" he said unctuously.

"Quarreling? Not at all," Eve answered coolly. "It happens that I dislike Mr. Kirkham. I am sorry—but it is so. It seemed to me better to tell him, that we may avoid each other in the future, except, of course, when you find it necessary for us to be together, Satan."

It was disconcerting, to say the least. I made no effort to hide my chagrin. Satan looked at me and chuckled again. I had a curious conviction that he was pleased.

"Well," he purred, "even I have no power over personal prejudices. All that I can do is to make use of them. In the meantime—I am hungry."

He seated himself at the table's head; Eve at his right hand, I at his left, and Consardine beside him. The Manchu butler and another Chinese served us.
WE WERE in a tower room, clearly.
The windows were set high above the
floor, and through them I could see only
the blue sky. The walls were covered with
Fragonard and Boucher panels, and I had
no doubt that they had been acquired by
the "eloquence" of Satan's messengers. The
rest of the chamber was in keeping; fur-
nished with that same amazing selectiv-
ness and perception of the beautiful that
I had noted in the great hall and in the
room where I had first met the blue-eyed
devil.

Eve, having defined my place—or lack
of place—in her regard, was coolly aloof
to me, but courteous, and sparkling and
witty with Satan and Consardine. The
drama of the temple and Cartright's pun-
ishment seemed to be forgotten by all.

Satan was in the best of humors, but in
his diabolic benignity—It is the only way
I can describe it—was to me, the sinister
suggestion of a wild beast playful because
its appetite has been appeased, an addict
of cruelty mollified by the ultimate an-
guish to which he has subjected a sacri-
cifice. I had a vivid and unpleasant picture
of him wallowing like a tiger upon the
torn carcass of the man whom he had
sent out of life a few hours before through
the gateways of hell.

Yet the sunlight stripped him of much
of his vague terror. And if he was, as
Barker had put it, "an 'og for entertain-
ment," he was himself a masterly enter-
tainer. Something had shifted the con-
versation toward Genghis Khan, and for
half an hour Satan told us stories of that
Ruler of the Golden Horde and his black
palace in his lost city of Khara-Khoto in
the Cobi that wiped all the present out of
my mind and set me back, seeing and
hearing, into a world ten centuries gone;
stories tragic and comic, Rabelaisian and
tender—and all as though he had himself
been a witness to what he described. In-
deed, listening, it seemed to me that he
could have been nothing else. Devil or not,
the man had magic.

And at the end he signaled the two
servants to go, and when they had gone
he said to me, abruptly:

"Well, James Kirkham, is it yes or no?"

I feigned to hesitate. I leaned my head
upon my hand, and under its cover shot
a glance at Eve. She was patting her
mouth with her slim fingers, suppressing
a yawn—but there was a pallor upon her
face that had not been there a moment
before. I felt Satan's will beating down
upon me, tangibly.

"Yes—or no?" he repeated.
"Yes," I said, "if, Satan, you will answer
one question."

"It is always permitted to ask," he re-
piled.

"Well, then," I said, "I want to know
what kind of an—employer you are before
I make a play that may mean life service
to me. A man is his aims plus the way he
works to attain them. As to your meth-
ods, I have had at least an illuminative
inkling. But what are your aims?"

"In the olden days, Satan, the question
would have been unnecessary. Everybody
who dealt with you knew that what you
were after were souls to keep your furn-
caces busy. But hell, I understand, has
been modernized with its master. Furnaces
are out of date, and fuel therefore noth-
ing like so valuable. Yet still, as of old,
you take your prospective customers up a
high mountain and offer them the king-
doms of earth. Very well, the question.
What, Satan, do you get out of it now?"

"There you have one reason for my aver-
sion to Mr. Kirkham," murmured Eve. "He
admits nothing that cannot be balanced
in a set of books. He has the shopkeeper'
outlook."

I ignored this thrust. But once more
Satan chuckled from still lips.

"A proper question, Eve," he told her.
"You forget that even I always keep my
accounts balanced—and present them
when the time comes around for payment."

He spoke the last words slowly, con-
templatively, staring at her—and again I
saw the devil's gloating flicker over his
face. And she saw it, too, for she caught
her lip between her teeth to check its
trembling.

"Then answer," I spoke abruptly, to
draw his attention from her back to me.
He studied me as though picking the
words to reply.

"Call it," he said at last, "amusement.
It is for amusement that I exist. It is for
that alone that I remain upon a world in
which, when all is said and done, amuse-
ment in some form or guise is the one
great aim of all, the only thing that makes
life upon it tolerable. My aim is, there-
fore, you perceive, a simple one. But what
is it that amuses me?"

"Three things. I am a great playwright,
the greatest that has ever lived, since my
plays are real. I set the scenes for my
little single acts, my farces and comedies,
dramas and tragedies, my epics. I direct
the actors. I am the sole audience that
can see every action, hear every line, of my plays, from beginning to end.

"Sometimes what began as a farce turns into high tragedy, tragedies become farces, a one-act diversion develops into an epic, governments fall, the mighty topple from their pedestals, the lowly are exalted. Some people live their lives for chess. I play my chess with living chessmen, and I play a score of games at once in all corners of the world.

"All this amuses me. Furthermore, in my character as Prince of Darkness, which I perceive, James Kirkham, that you do not wholly admit, my art puts me on a par with that other super-dramatist, my ancient and Celestial adversary known according to the dominant local creed as Jehovah. Nay, it places me higher—since I rewrite his script. This also amuses me."

Under the suave, sardonic mockery, I read truth. To this cold, monstrous intellect, men and women were only puppets moving over a world-wide stage. Suffering, sorrow, anguish of mind and body were to it nothing but entertaining reactions to situations which it had conceived. Like the dark Power whose name Satan had taken, souls were his playthings. Their antics amused him. In that he found sufficient reward for labor.

"That," he said, "is one of the three. The second? I am a lover of beauty. It is, indeed, the one thing that can arouse in me what may be called—emotion. It happens now and then that man with his mind and eyes and heart and hands makes visible and manifest some thing which bears that stamp of creative perfection, the monopoly of which tradition ascribes to the same Celestial adversary I have named.

"It may be a painting, a statue, a carved bit of wood, a crystal, a vase, a fabric, and one of ten thousand things. But in it is that essence of beauty humanity calls divine and for which, in its blundering way, it is always seeking—as it is amusement. The best of these things I make from time to time my own. But—I will not have them come to me except by my own way. Here enters the third element—the gamble, the game.

"For example. I decided, after mature reflection, that the Mona Lisa of De Vinci, in the Louvre, had the quality I desired. It could not, of course, be bought; nor did I desire to buy it. Yet it is here. In this house. I allowed France to recover an excellent duplicate in which my experts reproduced perfectly even the microscopic cracks in the paint. Only now have they begun to suspect. They can never be sure—and that amuses me more than if they knew.

"James Kirkham, men risk their lives over the globe in search of treasure. I tell you that never, never since mankind began, was there ever such a treasure trove as this house of mine. The fortunes of the ten richest men in all the world could not buy it. It is more precious than all the gold in the Bank of England.

"Its value in dollars and pounds is nothing to me. But to possess this pure essence of beauty, to dwell with it, that is—much! And to know that the best of my ancient adversary's choicest inspirations are mine, Satan's—that is amusing! Ho! Ho!" he roared.

"Third and last," he checked his laughter, "is the game. Collector of souls and beauty I am. Gambler am I, too, and as supreme in that as in my collecting. It is the unknown quantity, the risk that sharpens the edge of my enjoyment of my plays. It is what gives the final zest to my—acquirements. And I am a generous opponent. The stakes those who play with me may win are immeasurably higher than any I could win from them. But play with me they must!"

FOR a moment he stared at me, huge head thrust forward.

"As for the rest," he said, "I have, as you surmised, no further interest in stoking my traditional furnaces. What happens to any man after he leaves this earth concerns me no longer. I have given up my ancient domain for this where I am amused so well. But, James Kirkham—"

His blue eyes blazed out at me. "Those who cross me find that I have lost none of my old skill as a hell maker. Now are you answered?"

"Fuly, sir." I bowed. "I will gamble with you. And, win or lose, you shall have no occasion to find fault with me. But, by your leave, one more question. You have said that he who mounts the four fortunate steps can have anything that he desires. Very well, if I do so can I have"—I pointed to Eve—"her?"

I heard a gasp from Eve, watched Satan bend toward me, scrutinizing me with eyes in which a menacing coldness had appeared. Consardine spoke:

"Oh, come now, Kirkham, be reasonable. Eve's been honest with you. She's made it pretty plain you're not an acceptable candidate for bridegroom."
I sensed a certain anxiety in his voice; a desire to placate. Placate whom—me or Satan? It interested me hugely. Perhaps Consardine—

"Marry—you? Not for anything in this world, not to save my life, not to save myself torture!"

Eve’s voice was shrill with anger. She had sprung to her feet and stood, eyes flashing wrath, red danger signals on her cheeks.

I met Satan’s gaze squarely.

"Have I mentioned—marriage?" I asked him blandly.

He took, as I had thought he would, the worst interpretation out of that. I saw the menace and suspicion fade away as swiftly as it had come. Yes, he took the worst interpretation, but—so did Eve.

"Satan," she stamped her foot and thrust her chair from her with such force that it went careening over on its side. "Satan, I have a question, too. If I take the steps, will you give me this man to do with as it pleases me?"

Satan looked from one to the other of us. Very evidently the situation gave him much gratification. The blue eyes sparkled and there was a benignant purr in his voice when he spoke.

"To both of you I must answer—no. No, to you, Eve, because James Kirkham has accepted my challenge to the gamble of the steps. That being so, I could not withdraw if I would. He must have his chance. Also, if he should lose to me for one undertaking or enter my service for a year, I am bound to protect him. I am bound to give him his other chances, should he claim them. But, Eve—if he should decide to gamble no more—why, then ask me again."

He paused and stared at me. I had no doubt as to his meaning. "And no to you, James Kirkham," he said, "because all that I have said to Eve as to your position applies equally to hers. She, too, has her right to her chances. But—his voice lost its benignity and grew heavy—"there is another reason. I have decreed for Eve a high destiny. Should she fulfill it—she will be far above the reach of any man. Should she shirk it—"

He did not finish the sentence, only brooded upon her with unwinking, blazing eyes. I watched the blood slowly drain from her cheeks, saw her own eyes falter and drop. There was a sharp snap and a tinkle of glass. Consardine’s hand had been playing with a heavy goblet of thick crystal and now, tightening around it, had crushed it as though it had been made of paper. He thrust the hand into his pocket, but not before I had seen blood upon it. Satan’s eyes dwelt upon him intently.

"Strength like yours, Consardine," he said, "is often dangerous—to its owner."

"Faith, Satan," Consardine answered ruefully, "I was dreaming, and thought it a neck I held in my hand."

"A warning, I should say," said Satan grimly, "to leave that particular neck alone."

"I’ve no choice," laughed Consardine, "since the throat I had in mind was of an old enemy these ten years dead."

For another moment or two Satan studied him, but made no further comment. He turned to me.

"You have decided," he said. "When will you mount the steps?"

"Any time," I answered. "The sooner the better. Now, if it’s possible. I’m feeling lucky."

"Consardine," he said, "have the temple prepared. Bid those who are here to assemble in half an hour, Eve."

He watched them go, the girl through a panel with never a look at me, Consardine

There’s Nothing Quite Like Alka-Seltzer

When you have a headache, remember:
(1) Alka-Seltzer contains one of the most effective pain-relieving agents.
(2) This agent is protected by alkaline buffers for increased effectiveness.
(3) Alka-Seltzer’s fizzing effervescence speeds its pain-relieving action and so helps bring relief fast, pleasant relief.

Next time you have a headache try Alka-Seltzer—for really fast relief!

All drugstores
U.S., Canada

for HEADACHES ACID INDIGESTION DISCOMFORT OF Colds
by way of the door that led into a tiny anteroom. For long minutes, Satan sat silent, regarding me. I smoked calmly, waiting for him to speak.

"James Kirkham," he said at last, "I have told you before that you please me. Everything I have seen of you since then pleases me even more. But I must warn you of one thing. Do not let whatever chagrin or feeling of dislike that you have toward Eve Demerest be the cause of the slightest harm coming to her. You are not one that I have to threaten, but—heed this warning."

"I put her out of mind, Satan," I answered. "Yet I confess I'm a bit curious about that high destiny you've promised her."

"The highest destiny." Again there was the fateful heaviness in his voice. "The highest honor that could come to any woman. I will tell you, James Kirkham, so you may know how urgent is my warning. Sooner or later I shall be compelled to visit other of my worlds. When that time comes I shall turn this one over to my son and heir, and his mother shall be—Eve!"

I CONSIDER it one of my few enough major victories that I took the shock of the infernal communication with perfect outward composure. Of course, in a way, I had been prepared. In spite of the rage and hatred that seethed up in me, I managed to raise my glass with a steady hand and my voice held nothing but the proper surprise and interest.

"That is an honor, sir, indeed," I said. "You will pardon me if I express a certain wonder as to your choice. For you, I would have thought, some empress, at least one of royal blood—"

"No, no," he interrupted me, but I knew that he swallowed with relish my flattery. "You do not know the girl. You let your prejudice blind you. Eve is as perfect as any of the masterpieces I have gathered around me. To her beauty she adds brains. She has daring and spirit. Whatever—to me—otherwise desirable qualities may be lacking in her to pass on to my son, I can supply. He will be—my son. His training will be in my hands. He will be what I make him."

"The son of Satan!" I said. "Satan's own son?" A flame leaped from his eyes. "My true son, James Kirkham."

"You will understand," he went on, "that there is in this nothing of what is called—love. Something of emotion, yes—but only that emotion which any truly beautiful thing calls up in me. It is intrinsically solely a matter of selective breeding. I have had the same idea before, but—I was not fortunate in my selections."

"You mean—"

"They were girl children," he said somberly. "They were disappointments. Therefore they ceased to be."

And now behind the imperturbable heavy mask of his face I glimpsed the Chinese. Perceptibly the slant of the eyes had accentuated, the high cheek bones became more prominent. I nodded, thoughtfully.

"But if again you are—" I had meant to add "disappointed."

He caught me up with a touch of that demoniac fury he had shown at the ordeal of Cartright.

"Do not dare say it! Do not dare think it! Her first born shall be a son! A son, I say!"

What I might have answered, what have done, I do not know. His sudden deadliness, his arrogance, had set my smoldering wrath ablaze again. Consardine saved me. I heard the door open and the menacing gaze turned from me for a moment. It gave me my chance to recover myself.

"All is prepared, Satan," Consardine announced. I arose eagerly, nor was that eagerness feigned. I was conscious of the beginning of a curious excitement, a heady exaltation.

"It is your moment, James Kirkham." Satan's voice was again expressionless, his face marble, his eyes sparkling. "But a few minutes—and I may be your servant! The world your plaything! Who knows! Who knows!"

He stepped to the farther wall and opened one of the panels.

"Dr. Consardine," he said, "you will escort the neophyte to the temple."

He brooded upon me, almost caressingly—I saw the hidden devil lick its lips.

"Master of the world!" he repeated. "And Satan your loyal slave! Who knows!"

He was gone. Consardine drew a deep breath. He spoke, in carefully matter-of-fact fashion.

"Want a drink before you try it, Kirkham?"

I shook my head, the tingling excitement increasing.

"You know the rules," he said briskly. "You step on any four of the seven footprints. You can stop at any one of them you choose, and abide by the consequences. One of Satan's gives you to him for one—"
service; two gives you to him for a year; three—and you are his forever. No more chances for you then, Kirkham. Hit the four fortunate ones and you sit on the top of the world, just as he promised you. Look back while you’re on the climb and you have to begin all over again. All clear?"

"Let’s go, I said somewhat huskily—my throat felt oddly dry.

He led me to the wall and through it into one of the marble-lined corridors. From that we passed into a lift. It dropped. A panel slid aside. Consardine leading, I stepped out into the webbed temple.

I was close to the base of the steps, just within the half-circle of brilliant light that masked the amphitheater. From it came a faint rustle and murmuring. Foolishly, I hoped that Eve had picked out a good seat. I realized that I was trembling. Cursing myself silently I mastered the tremor, praying that it had been too slight to be noticed.

I looked up at the black throne, met Satan’s mocking eyes and my nerves steadied, my control clicked into place. He sat there in his black robe, just as I had seen him the night before. The blue jeweled eyes of his stone counterpart glittered behind him. Instead of the fourteen white-robed, pallid-faced men with the noosed ropes there were but two, midway up the steps. And some thing else was missing. The black-visaged fiend of an executioner!

What did it mean? Was it Satan’s way of telling me that even if I trod upon his three prints he would not have me killed? Or at least that I need not fear death until I had finished the work for which he had picked me.

Or was it a trap?

That was the more likely. Somehow, I could not conceive Satan thus solicitously though subtly reassuring me of a suspended sentence. Was it not, rather, that by cutting down his guards and eliminating his torturer he had schemed to plant that very thought? Lure me on to make the full gamble and go the limit of the four steps in the belief that if I lost I was sure of a reprieve that might give me time to escape him?

Or, admitting that his present purpose was benevolent, if I did lose, might it not suddenly occur to him that he would derive greater amusement from evoking his hellish familiar with the cord of woman’s hair and giving me to him—like Cartright?

As Cartright had, I studied his face. It was inscrutable, nothing in it to guide me. And now, far more vividly than when I had watched that despairing wretch being hauled in to his torment, did I realize the infernal ingenuity of this game. For now it was I who had to play it.

I dropped my eyes from Satan’s. They fell upon the seven shining footprints and followed them up to the golden throne. Crown and scepter glittered upon me. Their gem fires beckoned and called to me. Again the excitement seized me, tingling along every nerve.

If I could win them! Win them and what they stood for!

\[S\]

ATAN pressed down the lever between the two thrones. I heard the whirring of the controlling mechanism and saw the seven marks of the childish foot shine with intense light.

"The steps are ready," he intoned and thrust his hands beneath his black robe.

"They await their conqueror, the chosen one of fortune! Are you he? Ascend—and learn!"

I walked to the steps, mounted and set my foot unhesitatingly upon the first of the prints. Behind me, I knew, its symbol glimmered on the tell-tale of the luminous globe—

On Satan’s side—or mine?

Again I ascended, more slowly, and paused at the next print. But it was not to weigh its probabilities of good or evil that I halted. The truth is that the gambler’s fever was rising high within me, crazily high, underlining my determination to limit this first game of mine with Satan to only two of the footsteps.

Common sense bade me go slow and get back my grip upon my judgment. Common sense, fighting for time, moved me past that mark and slowly on to the next.

I trod upon it. There was another symbol on the tell-tale—

Mine—or Satan’s?

Now the fever had me wholly. My eyes were bright with it as Satan’s own. My heart was thumping like a drum, my fingers cold, a dry electric heat beating about my head. The little feet of fire seemed to quiver and dance with eagerness to lead me on.

"Take me!" beckoned one.

"Take me!" signaled another.

The jeweled crown and scepter summoned. On the golden throne I saw a phantom—myself, triumphant, with crown
upon my head, scepter in my hand, Satan at my beck and the world at my knees!

It may be true that thoughts have form, and that intense emotion or desire leave behind something of themselves that persists, lives on in the place where it was called forth, and wakes, ravening, when someone moved by the same impulses that created it appears in that place. At any rate, it was as though the ghosts of desire of all those who had ascended those steps before me had rushed to me and hungering for fulfillment, were clamoring to me to go on.

But their will was also my will. I needed no urging. I wanted to go on. After all, the two prints might well be fortunate ones. At the worst, by all the laws of chance, I should have broken even. And if so then there would be no more risk in making one more throw than I had already resolved to incur.

What did the tell-tale show?
Ah, if I could but know! If I could but know!

And suddenly a chill went through me, as though the ghosts of despair of all those who had mounted before me and lost had pressed back the hungry wraiths of desire.

Glitter of crown and scepter tarnished and grew sinister.

For an instant I saw the seven shining prints not as those of a child’s foot but as of a cloven hoof!

I drew back and looked up at Satan. He sat head bent forward, glaring at me, and with distinct shock I realized that with full force of his will he was commanding me to proceed. Instantly after that apprehension came another. It was as though a hand touched my shoulder, drawing me still farther back and clearly as though lips were close to my ear I heard a counter-command, imperative—

“Stop! Stop now!”

The voice of—Eve!

For another minute I stood, shaken by the two contending impulses. Then abruptly a shadow lifted from my mind, the fever fled, the spell of the shining spirits and lure of crown and orb broke. I turned my face, reeking with sweat, once more to Satan.

“I’ve had enough—for this—time!” I panted.

He stared at me silently. I thought that behind the cold sparkle of his gaze I read anger, thwarted purpose, a certain evil puzzlement. If so, it was fleeting. He spoke:

“You have claimed the player’s right. It was yours to stop when you willed. Look behind you.”

I swung around and sought the tell-tale globe.

Both of the prints upon which I had trodden had been—Satan’s!

I was his bond servant for a year, bound to do whatsoever he commanded me.

The balance of that afternoon I had spent in my room, alternating between intensive thought and hope of Barker cat-footing it out of the wall. It was plain that my liberty was still limited. Not yet might I run with the pack. Tentative overtures to Consardin following my retreat from the steps, a hint that perhaps I ought to make a tour of this citadel of the Prince of Darkness now I was enlisted among his legionaries, had met courteous but firm rebuff. He had gravely prescribed, as a doctor, the quietness of my chamber as a sedative for the nervous strain I had just undergone.

What I had hoped for, of course, had been a chance to run across Eve. Reflection assured me that it was much more important at the moment to get in touch with the little Cockney burglar.

As I waited, I tried to analyze the fever that had so swept me off my feet. I had thought myself cooler headed, better balanced. The fact is that I was both ashamed of myself and uneasily puzzled. If I admitted that the intensity of the passion I had felt had been due to Satan’s will, an actual compelling force pouring down upon me as I climbed the steps—well, at least that was an explanation to soothe my smarting pride.

But if it left me with the comforting thought that my will was quite as strong as I had deemed it, it involved the humiliating alternative that it was far weaker than Satan’s. I took no credit for abstaining from the next step which might have given me to him forever. It had been the warning whisper, whether from Eve’s mind or my own subconscious one, that had pulled be back.

And Satan’s attitude puzzled me. Why had he been so bent on forcing me upward?

I could find no answer to the questions, nor did Barker appear. And at last, Thomas aiding, I dressed and was escorted by way of walls and lifts to still another immense and vaulted chamber that in size and
trappings might have been a feast hall of the Medicis in the golden prime of that magnificent clan. There were a score or more men and women at a great oval table, with Satan at the head, his flawless evening dress giving him an oddly accentuated sardonic note. Plainly I was late, but as plainly informality was the custom.

"Our newest recruit—James Kirkham."

With no more introduction than this, Satan waved me to my appointed place. The others smiled and nodded and went on talking.

As I seated myself, I saw with secret amazement that my right-hand neighbor was a certain famous actress, whose name was seldom missing from Broadway’s electrics. My rapid glance around the table showed me a polo player of enviable American lineage and international reputation, and a brilliant attorney high in the councils of Tammany Hall. The others were unknown to me, but one and all bore the stamp of unusual intelligence. If this were a representative slice of Satan’s court, then indeed his organization must be quite as extraordinary as he had boasted.

Eve was not there. Cobham was.

Walter sat at the actress’s right. As the dinner went on I exerted myself to be pleasant to him. For my own reasons, I wanted no lurking enemies just then.

Very clearly Walter loved to look upon the wine when it was not only red, but all along the rainbow.

Some day or other soon, I resolved, I would usefully irrigate Walter into such condition that he could not bear to leave even a shred of covering on the clear-eyed goddess of the verities. I was astonished to find that he was a chemist and spent much time in his laboratory in the chateau.

It was a wonderful dinner, with a high note of sophistication and delicately reckless gayety that had a constantly ringing undertone as of fine steel. The only hints as to our peculiar position were when the distinguished attorney, glancing at me, proposed a toast to “the happy near damned,” and when Satan sent for a casket and displayed some of the most magnificent jewels I had ever seen.

At last he gave the flashing little French woman who sat at his right a bracelet of sapphires that had been, he

---

You’ll find the big January issue of Super Science on your newsstand December 3rd—better than ever from cover to cover! Chock full of the best in fact and fiction by Cleve Cartmill, Manley Wade Wellman, Ray Cummings, and many others!

Ask your news dealer to reserve your copy today!

Pick it up December 3rd!

---

It’s True! SS Is Back!

Featuring

The Black Sun Rises

Mankind had but one hope against a plunderer risen out of the dread darkness of the past—a Cause whose banner must cut a swath of death across a world that couldn’t die—and had no hope of living!

A story of up-to-the-moment significance by one of science fiction’s foremost writers—Henry Kuttner. You won’t want to miss it!

The Silence

Another masterpiece from the pen of Ray Bradbury—and one of the many fine yarns that mark the return of an old favorite to the science fiction field—SUPER SCIENCE STORIES!
said, Lucrezia Borgia's. I wondered what she had done to deserve it, and if there were ironic significance in his naming of its old owner. If so, it made no difference in her delight.

And it gave me an enormously increased respect for Satan's power that in this gathering there was no melodramatic secrecy, no masking, no stale concealment of names by numbers. His people met face to face. Evidently any thought of mutual betrayal was incredible, their faith in Satan's protection absolute. That all of them, or many of them, had witnessed my ordeal of the steps I had no doubt—nor that they had watched the tragedy of Cariotrig. There was nothing to show it in their behavior.

They bade good night to Satan. I arose and would have gone with them, but his eyes caught mine and then he shook his head.

"Remain with me, James Kirkham," he commanded.

And soon we were alone, the table cleared, the servants gone.

"And so—" His lashless eyes glittered at me over the edge of his great goblet. "And so—you have lost!"

"Yet not as much as I might have, Satan." I smiled. "Since had I gone but a bit higher my fall might have been like that ancient one of yours—straight into hell."

"A journey," he said blandly, "never devoid of interest. But a year soon passes, and then you shall have your chance again."

"To fall, you mean?" I laughed.

"You gamble against Satan," he reminded me, then shook his head. "No, you are wrong. My plans for you require your presence on earth. I commend, however, your prudence in climbing. And I admit you—surprised me."

"I have then," I arose and bowed, "begun my bondage with a most notable achievement."

"May we both find your year a profitable one," he said. "And now, James Kirkham—I claim my first service from you!"

I seated myself, waiting with a little heightening of the pulse, for him to go on.

"The Yunnan jades," he said. "It is true that I arranged matters so that you might retain them, if you were clever enough. It is also true that it would have amused me to have possessed the plaques. I was forced to choose between two interests. Obviously whichever way the cards fell I was bound to experience a half disappointment."

"In other words, you observed, sir," I remarked solemnly, "that even you cannot have your cake and eat it too."

"Exactly," he said. "Another blunder of a bungling devised world. The museum has the jades; well, they shall keep them. But they must pay me for my half disappointment. I have decided to accept something else that the museum owns which has long interested me. You shall—persuade—them to let me have it, James Kirkham."

"Many centuries ago," he continued, "a Pharaoh summoned his greatest goldsmith, the Benvenuto Cellini of that day, and commanded him to make a necklace for his daughter. Whether it was for her birthday or her bridal none knows. The goldsmith wrought it of finest gold and carnelian and lapiz lazuli and that green felspar called aquamarine.

"At one side of the golden cartouche that bore in hieroglyphs the Pharaoh's name, he set a falcon crowned with the sun's disk—Horus, the son of Osiris, God, in a fashion, of Love, and guardian of happiness. On the other the winged serpent, the uraeus, bearing the looped cross, the crux ansata, the symbol of life. Below it he made a squatting god grasping sheaves of years and set upon his elbow the tadpole symbol of eternity. Thus did the Pharaoh by these amulets and symbols invoke an eternity of love and life for his daughter.

"Alas, for love and human hope and faith! The princess died, and the Pharaoh died, and in time Horus and Osiris and all the gods of ancient Egypt died."

"But the beauty which that forgotten Cellini wrought in the necklace did not die. It could not. It was deathless. It lay for centuries with the mummy of that princess in her hidden coffin of stone. It has outlived her gods."

"It will outlive the gods of today and the gods of a thousand tomorrows. Undimmed, its beauty shines from it as it did three thousand years ago."

"The necklace of Senusert the Second!" I exclaimed. "I know that lovely thing!"

"I must have that necklace, James Kirkham!"

LOOKED at him, disconcerted. If this was what he thought an easy service, what would he considered a difficult one?

"It seems to me, Satan," I hazarded, "that you could hardly have picked an object less likely to be yielded up by any—persuasion. It is guarded day and night.
It lies in a cabinet in the center of a comparatively small room, in fact, and designedly in the most conspicuous part of that room—constantly under observation—"

"I must have it," he silenced me. "You shall get it for me. I answer now your second question. How? By obeying to the minute, to the second, without deviation the instructions I am about to give you now. Take your pencil, put down these o'clocks, fix them unalterably in your memory."

He waited until I had obeyed the first part of his command.

"You will leave here," he said, "at ten-thirty tomorrow morning. Your journey will be so timed that you may drop out of the car and enter the museum at precisely one o'clock. You will be wearing a certain suit which your valet will give you. He will also pick out your overcoat, hat, and other articles of dress. You must check your coat at the cloakroom.

"From there you must go straight to the Yunnan jades, the ostensible object of your visit. You may talk to whom you please, the more the better, in fact. But you must so manage that at precisely one forty-five you enter alone the North Corridor of the Egyptian wing. You will interest yourself in its collections until two-fifteen, when you will enter, upon the minute, the room of the necklace. It has a guard for each of its two entrances. Do they know you, Kirkham?"

"I'm not sure," I answered. "Probably so. At rate, they know of me."

"You will find an excuse to introduce yourself to one of the guards in the North corridor," he continued, "providing he does not know you by sight. You will do the same with one of the guards in the necklace room. You will then go to one of the four corners of that room, it does not matter which, and become absorbed in whatever is in the case before you. Your object will be to keep as far from you as possible either of the two attendants who, conceivably, might think it his duty to remain close to such"—he raised his goblet to me—"a distinguished visitor.

"And James Kirkham, at precisely two-fifteen you will walk to the cabinet containing the necklace, open it with an instrument which will be provided for you, take out the necklace, drop it into the ingenious pocket which you will find in the inside left of your coat, close the case noiselessly and walk out."

I looked at him incredulously.

"Did you say—walk out?" I asked.
"Walk out," he repeated.
"Carrying with me, I suppose," I suggested satirically, "the two guards."
"You will pay no attention to the guards," he said.
"No?" I questioned. "But they will certainly be paying attention to me, Satan!"
"Do not interrupt me again," he ordered, sternly enough. "You will do exactly as I am telling you. You will pay no attention to the guards. You will pay no attention to anything that may be happening around you. Remember, James Kirkham, this is vital. You will have but one thought—to open the case at exactly two-fifteen and walk out of that room with Senusert's necklace in your possession. You will see nothing, hear nothing, do nothing but that.

"It will take you two minutes to reach the cloakroom. You will go from there straight to the outer doors. As you pass through them you will stop to the right, bend down and tie a shoe. You will then walk down the steps to the street, still giving no attention to whatever may be occurring around you. You will see at the curb a blue limousine, whose chauffeur will then be polishing the right-hand headlight.

"You will enter that car and give the person you will find inside it the necklace. The time should then be two-twenty. It must not be later. You will drive with that person for one hour. At three-twenty you will find the car close to the obelisk behind the museum. You will descend from it, walk to Fifth Avenue, take a taxi, and return to the Discoverers' Club."

"The Discoverers' Club, you said?" I honestly thought in my astonishment that it had been a slip of his tongue.

"I repeat—the Discoverers' Club," he answered. "You will upon arriving there go straight to the desk and tell the clerk on duty that you have work to do that demands absolute concentration. You will instruct him not to disturb you with either telephone calls or visitors.

"You will say to him that it is more than likely reporters from the newspapers will try to get in touch with you. He will tell them that you left word that you would receive them at eight o'clock. You will impress upon him that the work which you have to do is most important and that you must not be disturbed. You will further instruct him to send up to your room at seven o'clock all the late editions and extra editions of the afternoon papers."
He paused. "Is all clear?" he demanded.
"All except what I am to say to the reporters," I said.
"You will know that," he replied enigmatically, "after you have read the newspapers."

He sipped from his goblet, regarding me appraisingly.
"Repeat my instructions," he ordered. Soberly, I did.
"Good." He nodded. "You understand, of course, that this small adventure is not the one that prompted my decision to acquire you. That will be a real adventure. This is in the nature of a test. And you must pass it. For your own sake, James Kirkham—you must pass it."

His jeweled, hard eyes held a snakelike glitter. Mad as the performance he had outlined seemed, he was in deadly earnest, no doubt about that. I did not answer him. He had left me nothing to say.

"And now"—he touched a bell—"no more excitement for you tonight. I am solicitous of the welfare of my subjects, even those on—probation. Go to your room and sleep well."

A panel opened, and Thomas stepped from the lift and stood waiting for me to follow him.

"Good night, Satan," I said.
"Good night," he answered, "and however good it may be, may your night tomorrow be a better one."

It was close to eleven o'clock. The dinner had lasted longer than I had realized. I found everything comfortable in my bedroom, told Thomas so, and dismissed him. In about half an hour and two brandies and sodas I turned out the lights and went to bed hoping for Barker.

Waiting wide-eyed in the darkness, I went over my amazing instructions. I was, it was plain, part of a more or less intricate jigsaw puzzle. I saw myself as a number of pieces that I must fit in at the exact moments to click the whole design. Or better, I was a living chessman in one of those games in which Satan delighted. I must make my moves at the designated times. But what would his other chessmen be doing? And suppose one of them moved a bit too soon or too late? Then where would I be in this unknown game?

The picture of the glittering-eyed, bold devil on the malachite slab behind the two thrones came to me—Satan's double directing the hands of the Fates. Oddly enough, it reassured me.

The ethics of the matter did not bother me greatly. After all, the bulk of the treasures in any museums is loot: loot of graves, of tombs, of lost cities—and what is more, has been stolen, the most of it, time and again. The title of ownership of Senusert's necklace was one of the peculiarly vague ones. If in rigid justice it belonged to anyone, it was to Egypt. And had it been in the museum at Cairo, it would probably have been converted into cash and a substitute put in its place years ago.

But aside from all that—there was nothing else for me to do except obey Satan. If I did not—well, that was an end to me. I had no doubt of it. And Satan would go on. As for betraying him—why? I did not even know the place of my polite imprisonment.

"No, if it was in the cards that I might beat Satan I must play the game with him. There was no other way.

And what was any necklace beside—Eve!

I turned my mind to memorizing my instructions. It put me to sleep. Nor did Barker awaken me.

CHAPTER V

THE LAST LINK IN THE NECKLACE

BEFORE the faithful Thomas could arrive next morning, I was up and in the bath. I accepted without question the suit he laid out for me. It was one I had never known I possessed. On the inner side of the coat, the left, was a wide pocket. It was deep, and across the top ran a line of tiny, blunt edged hooks. I examined them carefully.

The pendent fringes of Senusert's necklace were about six inches long. Its upper strand could be dropped upon the hooks, and the whole ornament would then hang from them freely, without causing any betraying protuberance through the cloth. It was just as Satan had indicated, ingeniously made for holding that particular trasure.

He handed me a superbly fitting gray overcoat entirely new to me, but, I was interested to note, with my name on the inside pocket lapel, my own soft hat, and Malacca cane.

And at last he gave me a curiously shaped little instrument of dull gray steel and—a wrist watch!

"I have a watch, Thomas," I said, studying the odd, small instrument.

"Yes," he answered, "but this keeps the master's time, sir."

The Necklace of Senusret the Second
“Oh, I see!” Admiringly I reflected that Satan was taking no chances upon his pawn’s timepieces; all, evidently, were synchronized; I liked that. “But this other affair. How does it work?”

“I meant to show you, sir.”

He went to a wall and opened a closet. He carried out what happened to be a section of a strong cabinet with a sash of glass covering it.

“Try to open it, sir,” he said.

I tried to lift the top. It resisted all my efforts. He took the steel tool from me. It was shaped like a chisel, its edge razor sharp, its length about four inches, broadening abruptly from the edge to an inch and a half wide handle. In this handle was a screw.

He thrust the razor edge between the top sash and bottom support, and rapidly turned the screw. The tool seemed to melt into the almost invisible crack. There was a muffled snap, and he lifted the lid. He handed me back the instrument, smiling. I saw that the edge had opened like a pair of jaws, and that through them had been thrust another blade like a tongue. The jaws had been raised and the tongue pushed forward by incredibly powerful levers. The combination had snapped the lock as though it had been of brittle wood.

“Very easy to manage, sir,” said Thomas.

“Very,” I replied dryly. And again I felt a wave of admiration for Satan.

I breakfasted in my room, and, escorted by Thomas, entered the waiting car at exactly ten-thirty. The curtains were drawn and fastened. I thought of using that irresistible little instrument in my pocket. It was an impulse my better judgment warned me not to obey.

At precisely one o’clock I walked through the doors of the museum, keenly conscious both of the empty pocket designed to hold old Senusert’s pectoral and the tool that was to put it there.

I checked my overcoat and hat and cane, nodding to the attendant who had recognized me. I went straight to the jades, and spent half an hour looking over them and some rare similar objects in company with an assistant curator who had happened along. I rid myself of him, and at one forty-five to the second strolled into the North corridor of the Egyptian wing. I did not have to introduce myself to the guards there. They knew me. By two o’clock I was close to the entrance of the necklace room.

At two-five by Satan’s watch I entered it. If my heart was beating somewhat more quickly, I did not show it. I looked casually about the room. A guard stood close to the opposite entrance, the second guard halfway between me and the central case that was my goal. Both of them scanned me carefully. Neither of them knew me.

I walked over to the second guard, gave him my card, and asked him a few questions about a collection of scarabs I knew were to be exhibited. I saw his official suspicion drop away from him as he read my name, and his replies were in the tone that he would have taken to an official of the museum. I walked over to the southeast corner of the room, and apparently lost myself in a study of the amulets there. Out of the corner of my eye I saw the two guards meet, whisper, and look at me respectfully. They separated and resumed their places.

Satan’s watch showed two-ten. Five minutes to go!

SWIFT glances about the room revealed a dozen or more sightseers. There were three couples of manifest respectability, middle-aged outlanders. A girl who might have been an artist, a scholarly-looking, white-haired man, a man with German professor written plain upon him, two well-dressed Englishmen discussing learnedly the mutations of the Tethiografia in well-bred, low, but carrying voices, and an untidy looking woman who seemed to be uncertain what it was all about, and two or three others. The Englishman and the girl were standing beside the cabinet that held the necklace. The others were scattered about the room.

Satan’s watch registered exactly two-fourteen.

There were a scurrying of feet in the North corridor. A woman screamed, terrifyingly. I heard a shout:

“Stop him! Stop him!”

A figure flashed by the door. A woman running. Close after her darted another, a man. I caught the glint of steel in his hand.

The watch marked two-fifteen. I walked over to the cabinet of the necklace, my right hand clutching the open tool.

The turmoil in the corridor was growing louder. Again the woman screamed. The people in the room were rushing toward the door. The guard from the far entrance ran past me.

I stood before the cabinet. I thrust the razor edge of the little chisel between the
flange of the top and the side. I turned the screw. There was a click and the lock had snapped.

The screaming ended in a dreadful, gasping wall. There was another rush of feet by the door. I heard an oath and the fall of a heavy body.

I withdrew my hand from the cabinet, the necklace in it. I dropped it into my pocket, running its upper strand over the line of tiny hooks.

I walked to the entrance through which I had came. One of the guards was lying upon the threshold. The German was bending over him. The girl I had taken for an artist was crouched beside him, hands over her eyes, crying hysterically. From the armor room across the corridor came an agonizing shrieking—a man’s voice this time.

I went on, between the two black sarcophagi at the entrance to the wing, out into the great hall where the Gobelin tapestries hang, and passed through the turnstiles.

The guard had his back turned, listening to the sounds which, both because of distance and the arrangement of the rooms and corridors, were barely audible.

I took my coat from the attendant, who, it was clear, had heard nothing.

Walking to the entrance, I stepped to the right, as Satan had bade, and leaning over, fumbled with the shoe lace. Someone brushed past me, into the museum.

Straightening, I proceeded to the steps. Down on the sidewalk two men were fighting. A group had gathered around them. I saw a policeman running up. Those upon the steps beside myself were absorbed in watching the combatants.

I passed down. A dozen yards to my left was a blue limousine, the chauffeur paying no attention to the fight, but polishing the right headlight of his car.

Strolling to it, I saw the chauffeur jump from his polishing, throw open the door, and stand at attention beside it, his alert gaze upon me.

Satan’s watch registered two-nineteen.

I stepped into the car. The curtains were drawn and it was dark. The door closed behind me and it was darker still.

The car started. Someone moved. Someone spoke, softly, tremulously, eagerly.

“Are you all right, Mr. Kirkham?”

Eve’s voice!

I STRUCK a match. Eve turned her head away, but not before I had seen tears in her eyes and how pale was her face.

“I’m quite all right, thank you,” I said. “And everything, so far as I know, has gone exactly according to Satan’s schedule. I know that I have. The necklace is in my pocket.”

“I w-wasn’t worrying about th-that,” she said in a shaky little voice.

Her nerve was badly shattered, there was no mistaking that. Not for a moment did I think that any anxiety about me was the cause of it. That she had thoroughly understood Satan’s sinister implications the night before was certain. Probably she had had forebodings. But now she knew.

Nevertheless, for one reason or another, she had felt anxiety for me. I moved closer to her.

“Satan made it perfectly clear to me that my continued health and getting the necklace were closely tied up together,” I told her. “I am obeying his instructions to the letter, naturally. My next move is to give the necklace to you.”

Quickly, I slipped it off the hooks in my pocket.

“How do you turn on the lights?” I asked her. “I want you to be sure that what I give you is what our master is expecting to get.”

“D-don’t turn them on,” whispered Eve. “Give me the d-damned thing!”

I laughed. Sorry for her as I was, I could not help it. Her hands crept out and touched me. I caught them in mine, and she did not withdraw them. And after a time she drew closer, pressing against me like a frightened child. She was crying, I knew, but I said nothing, only slipped an arm around her and let her cry. Yes, very much like a little frightened child was Eve, weeping there in the darkness and clutching my hands so tightly. And in my heart I cursed Satan in seven tongues, a cold, implacable hatred growing within me.

At last she gave a little laugh and moved away.

“Thank you, Mr. Kirkham,” she said tranquilly. “You always make a most dependable audience.”

“Miss Demerest,” I told her bluntly, “I am done with fencing. You’re panic-stricken. You know why—and so do I.”

“Why should I be frightened?” she asked.

“At the destiny Satan promised you,” I answered. “You know what it is. If you have any doubts at all about it, let me tell you that he left me with none after you had gone from the room last night.”
There was a silence, and then out of the darkness came her voice, small and despairing.

“Oh, God, what can I do? Oh, God, who can help me?”

“I can make a damned good try at it,” I told her, “if you’ll only let me!”

She did not answer immediately, sitting silently, fighting for self-control. Suddenly she snapped on the light and leaned toward me, tear-washed eyes searching mine and voice firm as though she had come to some momentous decision.

“Tell me, Mr. Kirkham, what made you stop after the second footprint? You wanted to go on. Satan was urging you on. Why did you stop?”

“Because,” I said, “I heard your voice telling me to go no farther.”

She drew a sharp breath that was like a sob.

“Is that the truth, Mr. Kirkham?” she asked.

“It is God’s own truth. It was as if you stood beside me, touching my shoulder, and whispered to me to stop where I was. To climb no higher. Those devilish jewels on the crown and scepter were calling me out of a thousand mouths. But when I heard you—or thought I did—I heard them no longer.”

“Oh!” Eve’s eyes were rapt, her cheeks no longer pale, her exclamation a song.

“You did call!” I whispered.

“I watched you from back there beyond the light, with the—others,” she said. “And when the second foot shone out on Satan’s side I tried with all my strength of will to send my thought out to you, tried desperately to warn you. Over and over I prayed as you stood there hesitating, ‘Oh, kind God, wherever You are, let him hear me! Please let him hear me, dear God!’ And you did hear—”

She stopped and stared at me with widening eyes, and swiftly the color deepened in her cheeks.

“And you knew it was my voice?” whispered Eve. “But you would not have heard it, or hearing, would not have heeded, unless—all—”

“Oh?” I prompted.

“Unless there were something outside our two selves ready to help us,” said Eve a bit breathlessly.

She was blushing now up to her eyes; and I was quite sure that the reason she had given was not exactly that which caused the blush, nor the one that had been on the tip of her tongue a moment before.

My own theory of what had happened was more materialistic. Something within me had sensitized my mind, not something without. I’ve never run across any specially convincing evidence of disembodied energies acting as spiritual springs to soften the bumps in a bad piece of road on this earthly tour of ours.

I much preferred a good, tangible Providence like the little cockney burglar with his knowledge of Satan’s trick walls. However, such things may be; and if it gave Eve any comfort to believe it, then let her. So I nodded solemnly and assured her it must be true.

“But,” I asked, “is there no one among all Satan’s people with whom you have come in contact who might be persuaded to work against him?”

“Not one,” she said. “Consardine likes me—I think he would go far to protect me. But he is tied to Satan. So are all of them. Not only by fear—you saw what happened to Cartwright—but by other reasons as well. Satan does pay highly, Mr. Kirkham. Not only in money, but in other things. He has a dreadful power—unholy power. Oh, it’s not just money that people want! Nor all that he gives them! You can’t even dream as yet—”

“Drugs?” I suggested unimaginatively.

“You’re being stupid, deliberately,” she said. “You know very well what Lucifer was supposed to be able to give. And he can—and he does—and even those who have lost to him still have the hope that they may do something that will give them another chance—or that his caprice will—”

Has such a thing ever happened?”

“Yes,” she replied, “it has. But don’t think it was because he was capable of mercy.”

“You mean it was simply a play to hold them tighter by dangling the hope of freedom under their noses?”

“Yes,” she said. “So their usefulness would not be weakened by despair.”

“Miss Demerest,” I asked her bluntly, “why would you think I am any different from those others?”

“You did not come to him of your own will,” she said. “And you are no slave to his seven shining prints.”

“I came pretty close to being so last night,” I said somewhat ruefully.

“They haven’t—got you,” she whispered. “Not like the others. And they won’t. They mustn’t get you, Mr. Kirkham.”

“I don’t intend to let them,” I told her. She gave me her other hand at that. I glanced at my watch and jumped.
"There's only a little more than ten minutes left to us," I said. "We've not even spoken of any plan. We've got to meet again—quickly. And we've got to keep right on hoodwinking Satan."

"That will be the great difficulty, of course." She nodded. "But I'll take care of that. And you understand now, don't you, that it was necessity that made me treat you so outrageously?"

"Even before Satan's confession to me, I suspected something of the sort," I grinned. "And of course you understand that my equally outraged and sounding proposition to him to turn you over to me was just following your lead."

"Better than that," she answered softly. "I knew what you really did mean."

Again I shot a glance at my watch. Six minutes—just about time.

"Look here," I said abruptly, "answer me truly. When did it first occur to you that I might be the one to get you out of this trap?"

"Wh—when you kissed me," she whispered.

"And when did you get the idea of camouflaging what you thought about me?"

"R-right after you began kissing me."

"Eve," I said, "do you see any necessity for camouflage at this moment?"

"No," answered Eve ingenuously. "Why?"

"This is why!" I dropped her hands, drew her to me and kissed her. And Eve put her arms around my neck tightly and kissed me. Quite as whole-heartedly. And that was that, uniquely satisfactory that.

"It's a coincidence," I murmured against her ear a moment or two later, "but the exact second you had that idea was the precise second I decided to stick the game out."

"Oh—Jim!" sighed Eve. This time she kissed me.

The car was going more slowly. I cursed helplessly Satan's inflexible schedule.

"Eve," I said swiftly, and thrust the necklace of Senusert into her hands, "do you know a little Englishman named Barker? The electrician? He appears to know you."

"Yes," she answered, eyes wide with wonder, "I know him. But how—"

"Get in touch with him as soon as you can," I bade her. "I haven't time to explain. But Barker's to be trusted. Tell him he must get to me in my room the first night I return. By hook or crook, he's got to. You understand?"

She nodded, eyes wider.

"Arrange it," I said, "so that you will be there that night too."

"All right—Jim," said Eve.

I looked at my watch. It had one and three-quarter minutes more. We put it to excellent use.


I opened the door and stepped out. It closed behind me, and the car rolled off. The obelisk was near by. I walked around it obediently. As I started for Fifth Avenue I saw a man on another path about a hundred feet from me. His overcoat and hat were the same as mine. He swung a Malacca cane. A vast curiosity struck me. Was it my double? I started toward him and halted. If I followed him I was disobeying Satan's instructions. Less than at any time did I want to do that. Reluctantly I turned and let him go.

I HAILED a taxi and started to the club.

There was a rosy light outside the windows; I felt like singing. The walkers on the avenue seemed to skip gaily. Eve had gone to my head.

Suddenly the rosiness dimmed, the song died. Reason began to function. No doubt the absence of the necklace had been soon discovered. The doors of the museum would have been closed, and none allowed to depart without being searched. Perhaps the alarm had been sounded even as I had gone down the steps. It might be that I had been the only one who had gotten out.

If that were so, then obviously I must be suspected. I had deliberately drawn the attention of the guards to me, not only in the corridor, but in the treasure room. They would remember me. Why had I slipped away, ignoring the disturbances, if I had not had some strong reason? What reason could I have had except making away with the necklace?

Or supposing the theft had not been discovered until after the museum had been emptied. Still, I would find it difficult to explain why I had so rapidly made my exit; been the only one to take no interest in the happenings.

Had Satan missed a move in his complicated game, made an error in his elaborate calculations? Or had he coldly planned to have suspicion rest upon me? Whether he had or had not, it must.

In no easy frame of mind I dismissed the taxi and entered the club.

"Back early, Mr. Kirkham." The clerk
at the desk smiled as he handed me my keys. Quite evidently he had no suspicion that the Kirkham who had gone out a few hours before and the one who had just returned were two distinct persons. My double, I reflected, must be good indeed.

"I'm going to be almighty busy the next few hours," I told him. "I've some writing to do that will demand my entire concentration. There's nothing, absolutely nothing, of sufficient importance to break in on me. It's very likely that there will be telephone calls and visitors. Tell everybody that I'm out. If it's reporters, tell them I'll see them at eight o'clock. Slip all copies of all the afternoon papers up to me at seven o'clock—not before. Get me the latest editions. And no matter who calls, don't let me be bothered."

"I'll put an extra key in your box," he said. "It always looks better."

I went to my room. Locking the door, I made a minute inspection. On my desk was my three-day accumulation of mail. There were not many letters; none was important. All had been opened. There were invitations to speak at dinners. Carbon copies of notes of regrets were attached to them. My signature upon them was perfect.

My double's powers of imitation were clearly not limited to voice and appearance. My reason for declining, I was much interested in learning, was that I would not be in the city on the dates of the dinners. So? Where the devil, I wondered, was I to be?

Beside my typewriter was a bulky document. Rifling its pages, I discovered that it was a report upon the possibilities of certain mineralized lands in China. It was addressed to that same brilliant attorney who had toasted the "near-damned" at Satan's feast of the night before. It was corrected and annotated in my own handwriting. I had, of course, no knowledge of its purpose, but I was sure that the lawyer would be able to discuss it with easy familiarity if circumstances forced it to his attention. My confidence in Satan revived. I felt much more comfortable.

I looked through the pockets of my clothes hanging in the closet. There was not even a scrap of paper.

Seven o'clock came, and with it a discreet knock at my door. It was Robert, the night clerk, with a bundle of the evening papers. His eyes were rather wide, and I could see questions sticking out all over him. Well, he couldn't be more curious about what I had to say regarding what was in those papers than I was to know what was in them. Nor would it do to let him suspect the extent of my ignorance.

So I took them from him with a discouragingly far-away air, and absent-mindedly closed the door in his face. The headlines leaped out at me from the first I opened:

**TRIPLE TRAGEDY AT THE MANHATTAN MUSEUM. PRICELESS RELIC MISSING**

---

**Woman Murdered Before Eyes of Guards and Visitors, Her Slayer Killed by Another Who Commits Suicide When He Is Captured**

---

**EXPLORER KIRKHAM BALKS THIEVES**

---

**Gives the Alarm That Closes Doors When Mysterious Series of Fatal Stabbings Throws Treasure House Into Chaos—Robber Hides Old Egyptian Princess's Necklace Somewhere in Museum and Makes Escape—Manhattan to Be Closed Until Search Reveals.**

---

In different words all the rest of the headlines said about the same thing. I read the stories. Now and then I had the feeling that somebody was shooting a fine spray of ice water between my shoulder blades. I quote from an account that was the most complete.

An unknown woman was stabbed to death this afternoon in the Manhattan Museum of Art before the eyes of half a dozen guards and some twenty or more visitors.

Her murderer tried to escape, but before he could get far was attacked by the companion of the woman, tripped, and a knife thrust through his heart.

The second slayer was caught after a chase. As he was being taken to the curator's office to await the police, he collapsed. He died within a few seconds, the victim, apparently, of some swift poison which he had managed to slip into his mouth.

But the murders and the suicide occurred close to the Egyptian room, where are kept some of the choicest treasures of the museum. Taking advantage of the confusion, someone forced open the case containing the ancient necklace given to his daughter by the Pharaoh Senusert III.

The necklace, a priceless relic of the past and long admired by thousands of visitors, was taken. Its removal from the building was frustrated, however, by the alertness of Mr. James Kirkham, the noted explorer, who caused the doors to be locked before anyone could leave the museum.

Search of everyone within the walls failed to reveal the stolen treasure. It is supposed that the thief became panic-stricken when he found that no one could get out, and tucked the necklace away in some hidden corner. Whether he did it thinking to return and recover it, or merely to get rid of it cannot, of
course, be known. The museum will be closed to visitors until it is found, which, thanks to Mr. Kirkham's quick thinking, is only a matter of time.

Neither the museum authorities nor the police believe that there is any connection between the tragedy and the theft, the latter having obviously been a sudden temptation born from the opportunity-giving confusion.

WELL, I reflected, I could tell them better than that. And if the museum remained closed until they found the necklace there, the doors' hinges would have a chance to become rather rusty.

But three lives the price of the bauble! I resumed the reading with cold horror at my heart.

It was shortly after two o'clock when one of the guards in the Egyptian wing first took special notice of the woman and the two men. They were talking together earnestly, discussing seemingly an exhibit of ushitétui figures, toylike wooden models from a tomb. The woman was about thirty, attractive, blond, and apparently English. The men were older, and the guard took them to be Syrians. What had particularly drawn his attention to them was the curious pallor of their faces and the out-of-the-ordinary largeness of their eyes.

"Looked like dopes," he says, "and then again they didn't. There weren't a sick-white, more of a transparent. They didn't behave like dopes either. They seemed to be talking sensible enough. Dressed top-notch, too."

He put them down finally as foreigners, and relaxed his attention. In a few minutes he noticed one of the men walking by. It was later ascertained that this man had accompanied the woman when she entered the museum about one-thirty. The cloak-room attendant's attention had also been attracted by their pallor and their curious eyes. This man passed the entrance to the small room where the Senusert necklace was on display with other ancient jewels. He turned into the next corridor and disappeared.

The woman had continued talking to the second man, who, it appears, came into the museum a little before three o'clock.

Suddenly the guard heard a scream. He swung around and saw the two struggling together, the woman trying to ward off blows from a long knife with which the man was stabbing at her. The guard, William Barton, shouted and ran for them. At the same time, visitors came running in from all directions, drawn by the cries.

They got in Barton's way, and he could not shoot for fear of hitting the woman or some of the excited spectators.

The whole affair was a matter of seconds. The knife plunged into the woman's throat!

The murderer, brandishing his red blade, burst through the horror-stricken onlookers and ran in the direction the first man had gone. As he was close to the door of the necklace room the people who had been in it came rushing out. With them was one of the two guards who keep watch there. They piled back, falling over each other in their haste to get out of reach of the knife. There was a panic-stricken scramble, which the second guard tried to quiet.

In the meantime, the murderer had come face to face with the woman's companion at the turn of the next corridor. He struck at the latter and missed, and fled into the armor room with the other close behind him, a knife now in his own hand.

The pair gripped and fell, rolling over the tiled floor, and each striving to plunge his dagger into the other. Guards and visitors were piling in from every side, and the place was in pandemonium.

Then they saw the hand of the pursuer flash up and down. The under man shrieked—and the knife was buried in his heart!

The killer leaped to his feet, and began to run blindly. With the guards and others after him he darted out into the Egyptian wing corridor.

There they cornered him and brought him down.

He was beaten half into insensibility. As he was being carried to the curator's office his body went limp, and heavy. They put him down.

He was dead!

Either shock or some quick and powerful poison which he had taken when he had realized escape was impossible, had killed him. The autopsy will decide which.

The whole tragedy had occurred in an almost incredibly brief time. Less than five minutes had elapsed between the first scream of the woman and the third death.

But it was time enough to give the necklace thief his opportunity.

Among the visitors at the museum was Mr. James Kirkham, the noted explorer, who recently brought to America the famous Yunnan jades which Mr. Rockbilt presented to the Manhattan. Mr. Kirkham has been preparing an exhaustive report upon mining possibilities in China for a certain powerful American syndicate. He had been working on it for the last three days with intense concentration, and felt the need this afternoon of a little relaxation. He decided to spend a couple of hours at the museum.

He had strolled into the Egyptian room, where the necklace was kept, and was studying some amulets in a case in a far corner when he heard the woman's scream. He saw those who were in the room running, and followed them. He did not see the killings, but was a witness to the capture of the second man.

Preoccupied by the necessity of completing his report, and deciding that he had had enough "relaxation," Mr. Kirkham started to leave. He had just reached the doors of the museum when a suspicion seized him. Trained by the necessities of his occupation to keenest observation, he recalled that while he was
hastening to the entrance of the necklace room, following the others, someone had brushed past him going into the room. He recalled also hearing immediately afterward a sharp click, like the forcing of a lock. With his attention focused upon what was going on without, the impressions then carried with them no significance.

But now it seemed that they might be important.

Mr. Kirkham turned back instantly, and ordered the alarm to be sounded which at once closes the doors of the museum. As he is well known at the Manhattan, he was as instantly obeyed.

And it was that trained observation of his and quick thinking which, beyond all doubt, foiled the theft of the necklace.

There followed an account of the discovery of the looted cabinet, the verification of the fact that no one had gone out of the museum either during the disturbances, or after, the searching of everybody in the curator’s office, and the careful shepherding of them out one by one so no one could stop and pick up the necklace from wherever it had been hidden. It interested me to find that I had demanded to be searched with the rest, despite the curator’s protests!

I came to my interview, substantially the same in all the papers.

“The truth is” (so I was quoted as having said), “I feel a bit guilty that I did not at once realize the importance of those impressions and turn back into the room. I could probably have caught the thief red-handed. The fact is that my mind was about ninetenths taken up with that report which must be finished and mailed tonight. I have a vague idea that there were about a dozen people in the room, but not the slightest recollection of what they looked like.

“When I heard the woman scream, it was like being jarred out of sleep. My progress to the door was half automatic. It was only when I was about to go out of the museum that memory began to function, and I recalled that furtive brushing past me of someone and the clicking noise.

“Then, of course, there was only one thing to be done. Make sure that nobody got out until it was determined whether or not anything had been stolen. The entrance guard deserves great credit for the promptness with which he sounded the alarm.

“I agree with the curator that there can be no connection between the theft and the killings. How could there possibly be? Someone, and he can be no professional, because any professional would know that there was no way of selling such a thing, had a sudden crazy impulse. His probable next thought was one of sincere repentance and an intense desire to get rid of the necklace instantly. The one problem is finding where he slipped it.

“You say it was a lucky thing for the museum that I turned back when I did,” said Mr. Kirkham. “Well, I think it was a mighty lucky thing for me. I wouldn’t like being in the position that having been the first one out of the museum—and maybe the only one, for the theft would soon have been discovered—would have put me in.”

At this the curator, despite his anxiety, laughed heartily.

There was more to the story, much more; but that was all I was quoted as saying. The guard whom I had seen lying across the threshold told how he had been knocked down in the backward rush, and somebody “had kicked me in the ear, or something.” The second guard had joined in the chase.

All the accounts agreed that there was little chance of identifying the three dead. There was not a thing in their clothing or about them to give a single clew as to who they were.

Well, there it was. There was my alibi, complete. There were Satan’s chessmen now all properly clicked into place, including the three who would never be moved again. It wasn’t nice reading for me, not at all.

Particularly did I wince at the curator’s amusement that my honesty could come into question. But again my double had done a good job. It had been he, of course, who had slipped by me as I had bent to tie my shoe, smoothly taking up my trail without apparent break. And it had been he whom I had passed at the obelisk as I had slipped as smoothly back into his. No one had noticed me come down the museum’s steps and enter the automobile that held Eve. The diversion on the sidewalk had made sure of that. There were no gaps in the alibi.

And the three dead people who had furnished the diversion in the museum that had enabled me to steal the necklace? Slaves of Satan’s mysterious drug, the kehft. The description of their strange eyes and their pallor proved that—if I had needed proof. Satan’s slaves, playing faithfully the parts he had given them, in blissful confidence of a perpetual Paradise for their immediate reward.

I read the stories over again. At eight o’clock the reporters were sent up to my room. I restrained myself severely to the lines of my early interview. Their visit was largely perfunctory. After all, there was not much that I could say. I left the report that had “preoccupied” me so
greatly lying where they could all see it.

I went even further. Taking the hint from my double’s remarks, I sealed and addressed it and asked the World man to drop it into the post office for me on his way back to his paper.

When they had gone, I had dinner sent up to my room.

But when I went to bed, hours later, it was with a cold little sick feeling at the pit of my stomach. More than at any time, I was inclined to credit Satan’s version of his identity.

For the first time—I was afraid of him.

CHAPTER VI

IN SATAN’S WALLS

EARLY next morning the telephone rang, awakening me. The clerk at the desk was on the other end.

There was an urgent message for me, and the bearer had instructions to wait until I had read it. I told him to send it up.

It was a letter. I opened it and read:

You have done well, James Kirkham.
I am pleased with you. Visit your friends at the museum this afternoon. You will receive further instructions from me tomorrow.

S.

I phoned the desk to dismiss the messenger, and to send me up breakfast and the morning papers.

It was a good story, and they had spread upon it. It surprised me, at first, that they had given so much more space to the theft of the necklace than they had to the murder and suicide. Then I realized, inasmuch as there was no suspicion of any connection between them, that this was sound newspaper judgment. After all, the lost lives were only three among millions. They had been—and they were not. There were many more.

But the necklace was unique.

That, I reflected, was undoubtedly the way Satan felt about it. Certainly those three lives had seemed to him nothing like so important as had the necklace. And quite plainly the newspapers agreed with him.

The three bodies remained in the morgue, unidentified. The museum, after an all night search, had been unable to find the necklace. That was all there was new, if new it could be called.

I went downstairs, and carried on the inevitable discussions of the affair with various members of the club. At one o’clock a messenger brought me another letter. The name on the envelope was that of the important legal firm of which the brilliant attorney was the head.

In it was a check for ten thousand dollars.

The accompanying note complimented me upon my report. The check, it said, was for that and further possible services. For the latter only, of course, in part, and in the nature of a retainer. Other work which I might be asked to do would be paid for commensurately.

Again Satan had spoken the truth. He did pay well. But the “other work”?

At three o’clock I went to the museum. I had no difficulty in passing the barricade. In a fashion, I was a hero. The curator was unhappy, but hopeful. I, when I departed, was much more unhappy than he, and, so far as the recovery of the necklace was concerned, with no hopes whatever. Obviously, I was at pains to conceal both of these states of mind from him.

The day went by without further word from Satan, or from any of his servitors. As the hours passed, I became more and more uneasy. Suppose that this one thing was all that he had wanted of me? That, now I had carried it out, I was to be cast aside! Hell might be his realm, but with Eve therein it was a Paradise to me. I did not want his gates closed against me. Nor, cast out, could I storm them. I did not know where they were. What sleep I had that night was troubled indeed, swinging between bitter rage and a nightmarish sense of irretrievable loss.

When I opened Satan’s letter next morning it was with the feeling that the angel with the flaming sword had stood aside from the barred doors of Eden and was beckoning me in.

I am having a house party, and you will find congenial company. You can have your mail called for at the club daily. On second thought, I won’t take no for an answer. A car will come for you at four o’clock. S.

On the surface, nothing but a cordial, insistent invitation to have a little holiday. Actually a command. Even had I wanted to, I would have known better than to refuse.

My conscience abruptly ceased to trouble me. With a light heart I packed a traveling bag, gave my instructions at the desk, and waited patiently for the hour to roll around. Precisely at four, a smart limou-
sine stopped in front of the club, as smartly a liveried chauffeur entered, saluted me respectfully and in the manner of one who knew me well, took my bag and ushered me into the car.

Here I had immediate proof that I had passed my novitiate and had been accepted by Satan. The curtains were up. I was to be allowed to see where I was going.

We went up Fifth Avenue and turned to the Queensborough Bridge. We went over it into Long Island. In about forty minutes we had struck the entrance of the Vanderbilt Speedway. We did its forty-five miles to Lake Ronkonkoma in a flat fifty minutes. We turned north toward the Sound, passed through Smithtown and out the North Shore road.

A little after six we swung toward the Sound again, and in a few minutes came to a narrow private road penetrating a thick growth of pine and oak. We took it. A couple of hundred yards farther on we paused at a cottage where my driver gave a slip of some sort to a man who had walked out to stop us. He carried a high-powered rifle, and was plainly a guard. A mile or so farther on we came to another cottage and the process was repeated.

The road began to skirt a strong high wall. I knew it was the one Barker had told me about, and I wondered how he had managed to evade those outer guards. At six-thirty we stopped at a pair of massive steel gates. At a signal from the chauffeur, they opened. We rolled through, and they clanged behind us.

Under the high wall, on each side of the road, was a low, domed structure of heavy concrete. They were distinctly warlike defenses. They looked as though they might house machine guns. Several men came out of them, questioned my driver, inspected me through the windows, and waved us on. My respect for Satan was steadily mounting.

Consardine welcomed me. I had the impression that he was curiously glad to see me. I had been shifted to new quarters, he told me, and he would stay with me if I didn't mind, while I dressed for dinner. I told him that nothing would delight me more. I meant it. I really liked Consardine.

The new quarters were fresh evidence of my promotion. There was a big bedroom, a bigger sitting room, and a bath. They were rather more than wonderfully furnished, and they had windows. I appreciated the subtlety of this assurance that I was no longer a prisoner. The efficient Thomas was awaiting me. He grinned openly at my bag. My clothes had already been laid on the bed. Consardine chatted as I bathed and dressed.

Satan, he said, would not be with us this night. He had ordered Consardine, however, to tell me that I had fulfilled his every expectation of me. Some time tomorrow he would have a talk with me. I would find an engaging lot of people at dinner. Afterward there would be a bridge game, which I could join or not, as I pleased. We did not discuss the affair of the necklace, although Thomas must have known all about it.

I wanted rather badly to ask if Eve would be at the table, but decided not to risk it. When we had reached the dining room, by three of the wall passages and two of the lifts, she was not there.

We were eighteen, all told. My companions were all that Consardine had promised, interesting, witty, entertaining. Among them a remarkably beautiful Polish woman, an Italian count and a Japanese baron, the three frequently featured in the news. Satan's webs spread wide.

It was an excellent dinner among excellent company—no need to go into details. There was no discussion of our absent host, nor of our activities. Back of my mind throughout it was a strong impatience to get to my room and await Barker. Did he know of my change of quarters? Could he get to me? Was Eve in the chateau?

The dinner ended, and we passed into another room where were the bridge tables. There were enough partners for four, and two persons left over. It gave me my chance to avoid playing. Unfortunately for my plans, it gave Consardine the same opportunity. He suggested that he show me some of the wonders of the place. I could not refuse, of course.

We had looked over half a dozen rooms
and galleries before I was able decently to plead weariness. Of what I saw I will not write; it is not essential. But the rareness and beauty of their contents stirred me profoundly. Satan, so Consardine told me, had an enormous suite in which he kept the treasures dearest to him. What I had seen had only been a fraction of what the chateau contained, he said.

We looked in on the bridge game on our way back. Others had drifted in during our absence, and several more tables were going. At one of them, with Cobham for her partner, sat Eve.

She glanced up at me as I passed, and nodded indifferently. Cobham arose and shook hands with great friendliness. It was plain that all his resentment was gone. While I was acknowledging introductions Eve leaned back, humming. I recognized the air as one of the new jazzy songs:

"Meet me, darling, when the clocks are chiming twelve—
At midnight,
When the moonlight
Makes our hearts bright—"

I needed no moonlight to make my own heart bright. It was a message. She had seen Barker.

After a moment or two I pressed Consardine's foot. Eve was being deliberately impolite, yawning and rifling the cards impatiently. Cobham gave her an irritated glance.

"Well," she said rudely, "are we playing bridge or aren't we? I'm serving notice—twelve o'clock sees me in bed."

Again I understood; she was under-scoring the message.

I bade them good night, and turned away with Consardine. Another little group came in, and called to us to stay.

"Not tonight," I whispered to him. "I'm jumpy. Get me out."

He looked at Eve, and smiled faintly.

"Mr. Kirkham has work to do," he told them. "I'll be back in a few minutes."

He took me to my rooms, showing me, as he went, how to manipulate the panels through which we passed and the lifts.

"In the event of your changing your mind," he said, "and wanting to come back."

"I won't," I told him. "I'll read awhile and go to bed. Truth is, Consardine, I don't feel as though I could stand much of Miss Demerest tonight."

"I'm going to speak to Eve," he answered. "There's no reason for your being made uncomfortable."

"I wish you wouldn't," I said. "I'd rather handle the situation myself."

"Have it your own way," he replied, and went on to tell me that Thomas would awaken me in the morning. Satan would probably send me a message by him. If I wanted the valet I could call him by the room phone. The phone gave me an impression of privacy that the bell had not. Thomas, I inferred, was no longer on duty as my guard. I was very glad of that. Consardine bade me good night. At last I was alone.

I walked to the windows. They were not barred, but they were covered with fine steel mesh quite as efficient. I turned out all the lights but one, and began to read.

My watch showed ten-thirty. It was very still. The time went slowly. It was close to eleven when there came a hoarse whisper from the bedroom:

"'Ere I am, cap'n, an' bloody glad to see you!"

Despite my absolute certainty that Barker would appear, my heart gave a great leap, and a load seemed to slip from me. I jumped into the bedroom and shook him by the shoulders.

"And by God, Barker, but I'm glad to see you!" I said.

"Got your message," he grinnned, his little eyes snapping. "Ain't no need to 'ide in 'ere, though. Nobody's goin' to come bargin' in on you now, they ain't. Ace 'igh, you are with Satan. A reg'lar one of 'em. Tasty bit o' work, cap'n, you done. Tyke it from me what knows what good work is."

He took a cigar, lighted it and sat down eyeing me admiringly.

"A tasty bit o' work," he repeated. "An' you with no trainin'! I couldn't 'ave done better myself."

I bowed, and pushed him over the decanter.

"Not me," he waved it back. "It's all right if you're goin' to sleep an' got a 'oliday. But old John Barleycorn ain't no use in our line o' work, sir."

"I'm just a beginner, Harry," I said apologetically, and set the decanter down untouched. He watched me approvingly.

"When Miss Demerest told me," he resumed, "you could fair 'ave wyved me over with a feather. Bring 'im to me, syes she, the minute you can. If I'm sleepin'
or wykin' it mykes no difference, I want 'im, she syes. Any hour it's syfe, she syes, but don't you let 'im run no risks. 'Ell on seein' you she is, sir."

"She just let me know she'll be back in her room by twelve," I said.

"All right, we'll be there." He nodded. "Got any plans? To squash 'im, I mean."

I hesitated. The thought in my mind was too nebulous as yet even to be called an idea. Certainly too flimsy to be brought out for inspection.

"No, Harry, I haven't," I answered him. "I don't know enough about the game. I've got to have a chance to look around. I know this, though—I'm going to get Miss Demerest free of Satan or go out doing my damnedest."

He cocked an eye on me, like a startled terrier.

"And that's the only way, I'll pick the time and place to make sure I take Satan with me," I added.

He hitched his chair close up to mine. "Cap'n Kirkham," he said earnestly, "that's the last pyle to make. The very last pyle, sir. I'd be 'ot for it if we could get anybody else to do it. An' if nobody knew we was behind it. But there ain't nobody 'ere who'd do for 'im, sir. Nobody. It's like pr'yin' for a mountain to fall on 'im, or the h'earth to swaller 'im, sir."

He paused for a moment.

"It's just this, cap'n. If you do for 'im, or I do for 'im, we got to do for 'im knowin' there ain't no out for us. Not h'even a bloody 'arf chance of us gettin' awye. The kehft syves 'd see to that if nobody else did. What! Us tykin' their 'Eaven from 'em? Suicide it'll be, Cap'n, no less. An' if they suspect Miss Demerest knows anything about it—Gord, I 'ates to think of it! No, we got to find some other wye, cap'n."

"I meant—only if there was no other way," I said. "And if it comes to that, I don't expect you to figure in it. I'll go it alone."

"Now, cap'n, now, cap'n!" he said, short upper lip quivering over buck teeth and face contorted as though on the edge of tears. "You ain't got no call to talk like that, sir. I'm with you whatever you do. 'Ell, ain't we partners?"

"Sure we are, Harry," I answered quickly, honestly touched. "But when it comes to killing, well—I do my own. There's no reason why you should run any suicidal risks for us."

"Ow!" he snarled. "There ain't, ain't there? Ow, the 'ell there ain't! Maybe you think I'm 'avin' a 'appy 'olday runnin' around these walls like a bloody rat? A decent, Gord-fearin' jail I wouldn't 'ave a word to say against. But this—what is it? Just plain 'ell! An' you an' Miss Demerest like my own family! No reason, ain't there? Now, don't talk like that, cap'n!"

"There, there, Harry, I didn't mean it quite that way," I said, and patted his shoulder. "What I mean is to leave Satan to me, and if the worst does come, try to get Miss Demerest away."

"We stand together, cap'n," he answered stubbornly. "If it comes to killin', I'll be in it—" He hesitated, then muttered, "But I wish to Gord I could be sure any honest bullet would do for 'im."

That touched me on the raw. It came too close to some damnably disconcerting doubts of my own.

"Snap out of it, Harry," I said sharply. "Why, the first thing you told me was that Satan's only a man like you and me. And that a bullet or a knife would do for him. Why the change of heart?"

"I was braggin'," he muttered. "I was talkin' loud to keep my courage up. He ain't exactly what you'd call human, sir, now, is he? I said 'e wasn't the devil. I never said 'e wasn't a devil. An'—an'—oh, Gord, 'e's so bloody 'uge!" he ended helplessly.

MY uneasiness increased. I had thought I had an anchor in Barker's lack of superstition about Satan. And now it apparently had him by the throat. I tried ridicule.

"Well, I'll be damned!" I laughed. "I thought you were hard-boiled, Harry. Satan tells you he comes from hell. Sure, where else could you come from, you tell yourself. I suppose if somebody told you the story of Little Red Riding Hood you'd think every old woman with a shawl was a wolf. Go hide under the bed, little man."

He looked at me somberly.

"'Ell's behind 'im," he said. "An' 'e's got all the passwords."

I began to get angry. One reason was that in arguing against him I had also to argue against myself. After all, he was only voicing thoughts that I was reluctant to admit were my own.

"Well," I told him, "if he's made you think that, he's got you licked. You're no use to me, Harry. Go back to your walls and creep. Creep around, then, and stay alive. Devil or no devil, I fight him."

I had thought to prick him. To my sur-
prise, he showed no resentment. He grinned. "An' devil or no devil, so do I," he said quietly. "Tryin' to pull my leg, ain't you, cap'n? You don't 'ave to. I told you I was with you, and I am. I'm through bein' a rat in the walls. That's all, Cap'n Kirkham."

There was a curious dignity about Barker. I felt my face grow hot. I was ashamed of myself. After all, he was showing the highest kind of courage. And surely it was better for him to spread out his fears in front of me than to let them ride in secret. I thrust my hand out to him.

"I'm damned sorry, Harry—" I began.

"No need to be, sir," he checked me.

"Only, there's lot about this pl'yce an'—im—that you don't know about yet. I do, though. Maybe there wouldn't be no harm in showin' you a bit. Maybe you'd be seeing a wolf or two for yourself. What time is it?"

There was a hint of grimness in his voice. I grinned to myself, well pleased. There was good hard metal in the little man. It was a challenge he was throwing down to me, of course. I looked at my watch.

"Twenty after eleven," I said. "So that you keep a certain appointment at midnight—lead on, MacDuff."

"Your shirt would look like a light'ouse in the dark," he said. "Put on another suit."

I changed rapidly into the most unobtrusive of the wardrobe's contents.

"Got a gun?" he asked.

I nodded, pointing to my left arm-pit. I had replenished my personal arsenal, of which Consardine had deprived me, while at the club.

"Throw it in a drawer," he bade me surprisingly.

"What's the idea?" I asked.

"No good," he said. "You might be tempted to use it, cap'n."

"Well, for God's sake," I said. "If I was, there would be a good reason."

"Might just as well carry along an alarm clock," said Barker. "Do you just as much good. Or 'arm. Mostly 'arm. We don't exactly want no h'advertising on this trip, cap'n."

My respect for Harry took an abrupt upward swing. I dropped my gun into the casual mouth of a near-by vase. I unslung my arm-pit holster, and poked it under a pillow.

"Get thee behind me, Temptation," I said. "And now, what?"

He dipped into a pocket.

"Sneakers," said Barker, and handed me a pair of thick rubber soles. I slipped them over my shoes. He fumbled into another pocket.

"Knucks." He dropped a beautiful pair of brass knuckles in my hand. I thrust my fingers through them.

"Good," said Barker. "They ain't got the range of a gun, but if we 'ave to get violent, we'll 'ave to see it's quiet like. Get up close an' it 'ard an' quick."

"Let's go," I said.

He snapped off the lights in the outer room. He returned, moving with absolute silence, and took my hand. He led me to the bedroom wall.

"Put your 'and on my shoulder, an' step right be'ind me," he ordered. I had heard no sound of a panel, and could distinguish no opening in the blackness. But a panel had opened, for I walked through what a moment before had been solid wall. He halted, no doubt closing the aperture. He swung off at right angles, I following. I had counted my fifty paces before he stopped again. The corridor was a long one. He flashed a light, brief as a blink of a firefly. Before me was one of the little lifts. He pressed my arm and guided me in. The lift began to drop. He drew a faint sigh, as of relief.

"There was dynger along there," he whispered. "Now it'll be fair clear goin'!"

The descent of the elevator seemed very slow. When it stopped, I was sure that we must be well below the floor of the great hall, somewhere down among the foundations.

"What we're goin' into is one of 'is private wyes," again he whispered. "I don't think even Consardine knows it. An' we won't meet Satan on it. 'Cause why? I'm goin' to show you."

Barker and I slipped out of the lift, and crossed what was apparently a ten-foot-wide corridor, black as a windowless dungeon. We passed, I conjectured, through its opposite wall, and along another passage of eighteen short paces. Here Barker paused, listening.

Then in front of me a hair line of faint light appeared. Slowly, ever so slowly, it widened. Barker's head became silhouetted against it. Cautiously he advanced, peering out. Then he nodded, reassuringly. He moved forward.

WE WERE in a dimly lighted, narrow corridor. It was hardly wide enough for two men to walk side by side. It was
lined and paved with some polished black stone, into which the light from some hidden source seemed to sink and drown. We were at one end of it. The floor fell in a gradual ramp for a hundred yards or more, and there the way either curved or curved, the light was so faint and the effect of the polished stone so confusing I could not tell which.

"Looks like a' halley into 'ell, don't it?" muttered Harry. "Well, in a minute or two try to see it ain't."

He set grimly forth down it, I at his heels. We came to the part that had perplexed me, and I saw that it was a curve, a sharp one. The curve was unlighted, its darkness relieved only by faint reflections from behind. I could not see its end. We moved on into the thickening gloom. The floor had become level.

Suddenly Barker halted, his mouth close to my ear.

"Lay down. Not a sound now when you look in. On your life! Don't 'ardly breathe!"

I looked through the crack. I felt a cold prickling along my spine and in the roots of my hair.

A little below me and not more than fifty feet away sat Satan. And he was opening the gates of his Black Paradise to the dying souls of the kehft slaves!

The meaning of the scene struck clear with my first glimpse of it. Satan was leaning forward from a massive throne of heavy black stone cushioned in scarlet and standing on a low, broad dais. His robes were scarlet. At his side squatted the ape-faced monstrosity of an executioner, Sanchal. At his left hand stood two figures with veiled faces. One of them held a deep ewer, and the other a golden goblet.

At Satan's feet was a woman, rising from her knees. She was not old, fair-haired, and must have been once very beautiful. Her wide eyes were fixed with a dreadful avidness upon another golden goblet in Satan's hand. Her mouth was half open, her lips drawn tight against her teeth. Her body quivered and strained as though she were about to leap upon him.

The executioner whirled the loop of his cord, and grinned. She shrank back. Satan lifted the goblet high. His voice rolled out, sonorous and toneless.

"You, woman who was Greta von Bohnheim, who am I?"

She answered as tonelessly.

"You are Satan."

"And what am I, Satan?"

She replied:

"You are my god!"

I felt Barker shudder. Well, I was doing a little shivering myself. The infernal litany went on.

"You shall have no god but me!"

"I have no god but you, Satan!"

"What is it, woman, that is your desire?"

Her hands were clenched, and she drew them up to her heart. Her voice was tremulous, and so low that barely could I hear it.

"A man and a child who are dead!"

"Through me they shall live again for you! Drink!"

There was faint mockery in his voice, and derision in his eyes as he handed the goblet to the woman. She clutched it in both hands, and drained it. She bowed low, and walked away. She passed out of the narrow range of my vision, stepping even more firmly, face rapt, lips moving as though she talked with one unseen who walked beside her.

Again I felt the cold creep down my back. In what I had beheld there had been something diabolic, something that truly savored of the Prince of the Damned. It betrayed itself in Satan's cold arrogance and pride during the blasphemous litany. It was in his face, his glittering eyes, and in the poise of his huge body. Something truly of hell that possessed him, emanated from him, hovered around him. As though, as once before I have tried to describe it, as though he were a mechanism of flesh and blood in which a demon had housed itself.

My gaze followed the woman until I could see her no more. The chamber was immense. What I could see of it through the crack must have been less than a third of it. The walls were of rose marble, without hangings or ornamentation of any kind. There were pierced openings like the mouths of deep niches, over which silvery curtains fell. There was a great fountain that sent up tinkling jets of water out of a blood-red bowl. Couches of the rosy stone were scattered about. They were richly covered and on them lay, as though sleeping, men and women. There must have been dozens of these, for there were a score of them within my limited vision alone. I could not see the roof.

I thought that these curtained apertures might be cubicles or cells in which the slaves dwelt.

A gong sounded. The curtains were plucked aside. In each of the openings stood a slave, their eyes fastened upon Satan with a horrid eagerness. I shivered. It was like an eruption of the damned.
Satan beckoned. A man stepped forward toward the dials. I took him for an American, a Westerner. He was tall and lanky, and in his gait something of the rocking habit of the range rider. His face was the hawklike type that the mountain country breeds, and, curiously, it made the peculiar pallor and dilated eyes masklike and grotesque. His mouth was thin and bitter.

Like the woman, he prostrated himself before Satan. The veiled figure with the goblet held it out to the ever beaver, who poured into it a green liquid. The cup bearer handed the goblet to Satan.

"Rise," he commanded. The suppliant sprang to his feet, burning gaze upon the cup. The unholy ritual began again.

"You, man who were Robert Tralier, who am I?"
"You are Satan!"
"And what am I, Satan?"
Again the blasphemous avowal—
"You are my God!"
"You shall have no god but me!"
"I have no god but you, Satan!"
"What is it, man, that you desire?"
The slave straightened, his voice lost its lifelessness. His face grew cruel as that of the executioner’s own.

"To kill the man I hate—to find him—to ruin him—to kill him slowly in many ways!"
"As you killed him once—too swiftly," said Satan maliciously, and then, again:
"Through me you shall find him whom you hate, and slay him! Drink!"
He drank and passed. Twice more I heard the clang of the summoning gong, and twice I matched the white faces of these doomed ones with their avid eyes appear through the silver curtains and disappear behind them. I heard one man ask for dominance over a kingdom of beasts.

And Satan promised, and gave them the green draft.

The kehft!

The subtle, devilish drug that gave to its drinkers the illusion of hopes fulfilled. That turned the mind upon itself, to eat itself. And that by some hellish alchemy dissolved the very soul.

I stared on, fascinated, Eve forgotten. But if I had forgotten, Barker had not. The crack through which I was looking closed. He touched me, and we arose. Soundlessly we slipped up the ramp through the dim, black passage.

I felt a bit sick.

It had been no nice picture, that of Satan wallowing in the worship of those slaves of his, healing them of love and hate, sardonically and impartially giving each what he or she most desired.

Illusions, yes. But more real than life to the drinkers when the drug had them.

But, God, their awakening!

And after that awakening the burning craving to escape reality! To return to that place of illusion to which the kehft was the only key!

No wonder that the three of the museum affair had gone to their deaths with such blind obedience!

And, if Satan was not what he pretended, very surely he was not disgracing that power whose name he had taken.

I had paid little attention to where we were going now, blindly following Barker’s lead.

"Well," he whispered suddenly. "Was I right? Wasn’t it a’ halley into ‘ell? What about Satan now, cap’n?"

I came back to myself with nerves jump ing.

"A drug dealer," I answered him. "A dope den à la Ritz. That’s all. I’ve seen opium joints in China that would make it look like a trench dugout. And the pipe..."
Hitlers they would cut your throat for a pill just as quick as these would for Satan.
Neither of which assertions was at all true, but it gave me comfort to say them.
"Yes?" he said cynically. "Well, it's a good wye to think. I 'opes you keep on thinkin' that wye, cap'n."
I hoped that I might begin to think so.
"Soft along 'ere," he whispered. We were moving like ghosts in the darkness of a passage. I had an indistinct memory of having entered several lifts. Of even the probable location of my room I had not the slightest idea.
"'Ere we are," he muttered, and stood for an instant listening. I thrust my hand into the pocket where I had slipped my wrist watch, that its illuminated dial might not betray us. I took a swift look. It was almost half past midnight.
Barker drew me forward. There was a faint scent in the air, a delicate fragrance.
"He's!"
"We were in her room.

"BEAT her to it," I whispered incautiously.
There was a rustle, as of someone sitting hastily up in bed.
"Who's there?" came Eve's voice softly.
"I've got my finger on the alarm!"
"It's me—Jim," I answered, as softly as she, but mighty hastily.
"Jim!" A subdued light gleamed suddenly. "Where have you been? I've been worried to death about you?"
Eve was leaning forward from her pillows, brown eyes wide and luminous, silky mop of her hair a bit tousled. She looked like a wakful little girl who had been exasperatedly pulling it. She was, also, the prettiest thing I had ever seen. Every time I looked at Eve she seemed prettier. I wondered when she was going to stop. She had on some sort of a lacy pink negligé. All the rest of my life, I knew, my heart would beat faster whenever I saw a lady pink negligé even when it was only in a shop window.
She slipped out of bed, ran straight to me, and kissed me. It was so pleasant that I entirely forgot everything else.
I became aware of a queer noise behind me. Harry was teetering from side to side, his hands clasped, his eyes half closed and moist, his face ecstatic, and he was crooning like an affectionate parrot. He was a sentimental burglar, Harry.
"If you want to say, 'Bless you, my children,' go ahead, Harry," Eve said, mischievously.

He blinked, snapped out of it, and grinned at her.
"Made me think of me an' Maggle," he said. "Just like when we were courtin'. Fair warmed my 'eart, it did."
"Well," I said, "I move that this meeting comes to order. We've got a lot of ground to cover, and not much time to do it. What's the chance of us being interrupted, Eve?"
"Hardly any," she murmured. "Frankly, everybody does as they like about having room parties. So everybody is extraordinarily discreet about visiting without an invitation. On the other hand, Jim, you're the one person it wouldn't do to have found here. Our aversion to each other has been so marked, darling, you know. Satan would be bound to hear about it. And the second he did—"
She didn't have to finish the sentence. I had a very clear idea of what Satan would do.
"It would be hard to explain Barker, too," she added.
"How about it, Harry?" I asked him.
"Like to be any calls for you? Any awkward searching parties?"
"Not unless something big goes wrong," he said. "If they look for me in my room, I can say I was workin' somewhere else. Satan won't be 'untin' me, that's certain."
"Well," I said, "we'll have to take some chances. But we'll talk low and in the dark."
Eve stepped over and put out the lamp. She drew aside the heavy curtains from one of the windows. A faint light filtered in from the moon hidden behind a hazy sky. Barker and I moved the chaise longue over to a shadowed corner. The three of us sat down upon it.
We talked. Not the slightest use of settling down a word of it. We got nowhere. A few schemes gleamed brightly for an instant, and then went glimmering like will-o'-the-wisps. The spell of what I had beheld in Satan's unholy shrine was heavy on me, try as I would to throw it off. I had to fight a sense of futility.
We were like three flies in a web of the Temple of Footsteps. If we got out of one, it was only to find ourselves in another. But steadily Eve's warm, soft body pressing against mine, her courage her trust in me that shone so sweetly from her brown eyes, armed me against the devastating sapping of my confidence. There was a way. There must be a way.
More than an hour had passed, and we had found not a single clue to it.
The kehít—the subtle, devilish drug that gives its drinkers the illusion of hopes fulfilled...
And Barker had been growing fidgety, nervously abstracted.

"What's the matter, Harry?" I asked him at last.

"I'm huneasy, sir," he said. "I don't know why. But I 'ave a feelin' somethin's wrong somewhere."

It struck me as funny.

"You're devilish well right there is." I couldn't help chuckling. "It's what we've been giving all this time trying to right."

"No," he said soberly. "I'm bl— I'm hunususally huneasy. An' I'm never that wye hunless somethin's bl— 'orrible wrong. Cap'n, I think we'd better call it a night, an' get back."

I hesitated. As I say, we had got nowhere. At any moment one of us might get a flash that would open up a way out. Truth was, of course, I didn't want to leave Eve. But there was no denying the little man's distress. And if he should go and not be able to return—well, then I would be in a pretty fix. I hadn't the slightest idea of where my room was, or how to get to it.

"We've decided a lot of things won't do," said Eve. "It sounds Polly-Annaish, I know, but it really is some progress. The day may bring new ideas. We'll meet again tonight."

"All right," I said. "We'll go, Harry."

By the involuntary breath of relief he drew, I realized how troubled he was. Eve slipped to the windows, and let drop the curtains. The room resumed its original darkness. I felt her hand touch mine, and then her arms were around my neck.

"It's going to seem a long, long time till tonight, Jim, darling," whispered Eve.

"'Urry!'" came Harry's whisper. "'Urry up, cap'n!"

I cautiously began to make my way toward where he stood by the wall.

"Gord!" I heard him gasp.

There was thick with terror. I leaped forward.

The ray of a flashlight struck Barker full in the face. A hand shot out with the quickness of a snake, and caught his throat. I saw his face distorted with agony as his own hands flew up to break that merciless grip.

The light struck me in the eyes, dazzling me. I ducked, and dived in. Before I could touch whoever it was that held it, the flash dropped to the rug and Barker's body hit me like a bag of sand hurled by an elephant. I staggered back with a grunt. The lights in the room flashed up.

Just in front of me, menacing me with his automatic, stood Consardine!

And Consardine's eyes were cold and deadly. There was death in them. They flashed from me to Eve. His face softened, as though with relief from some fear. Swiftly it gave way to bewilderment, incredulity. It grew hard and deadly again.

The muzzle of the gun pointing at me never wavered. At my feet Harry gasped, and staggered up dizzily. I put an arm out and steadied him.

"What are these men doing here, Eve?"

Consardine's voice was still flat, as though he were holding himself in check by enormous effort. I had read the thought behind those swiftly changing expressions, first that we had crept into Eve's room for some sinister purpose. Then—suspicion of Eve herself.

I must wipe that out. Keep Eve out of it. Play on Consardine's first card. I answered him before she could speak.

"You're rather impetuous, Consardine," I said in a voice as hard as his own. "But your gun makes that safe, I suppose, when you let loose on an unarmed man. I was restless, and decided to go back to the bridge game. I lost in your cursed rabbit warren. I ran across this man here who told me that he was working around the place. I asked him to guide me back to my room. By some damned irony, he managed to make the mistake of all mistakes of getting me into Miss Demerest's. Believe me, I was quite as anxious to get away as she was for me to go. Miss Demerest, I think you will confirm what I 'say.'"

I turned to her. It was an open lead, and it sounded plausible enough. Consardine paid no attention to me whatever.

"'I asked you, Eve, what these men are doing here?' he repeated.

Eve looked at him steadily for a moment, and then walked over and stood beside me.

"Dr. Consardine," she said, "Mr. Kirkham is lying like a gentleman, to save me. The truth is that I asked him to come to see me. And I asked Barker to guide him to me. Both of them are entirely innocent of anything except courteously doing as I asked. The whole responsibility is mine."

The veins stood out suddenly on Consardine's temples, and the gun in his hand wavered. His face flushed. The cold fury had given way to hot anger. He might be as dangerous, but I had a flash that Eve knew what she was doing, that her instinct had been truer than mine.

"So!" said Consardine thickly. "You thought you could make a fool out of me!
Dupe me! I don't enjoy being fooled. How long have you two known each other?"

"We never set eyes on each other until you brought us together," said Eve.

"And why did you send for him?"

"To get me away from Satan," answered Eve steadily. "What else?"

"Let's talk over this," he said. "Barker, I'm sorry I choked you. Kirkham, I'm sorry I bowled you over. I'm sorry, too, that I misjudged you. And glad I did. Eve, I wasn't spying on you from out there. You were on my mind. You have been, child, for some time. I could see how restless and disturbed you were at the game. I thought—it was something else."

I gave him my hand. Barker grinned widely and saluted.

"Had I better be goin', sir?" he asked.

"Not yet," said Consardine. "Kirkham, how long have you known Barker?"

"'E syved my life, 'e did," broke in Harry.

"'E pulled me out o' 'ell. An' while we're all tellin' the truth. Dr. Consardine, I'll sye I'm fair sot on doin' the symse by 'im an' is young lydy."

I gave Consardine a brief account of my experience with Barker. He nodded approvingly.

"First," he said, "it will be well to clarify the situation by stating my own position. I am Satan's servant. I am bound by a certain oath to him. I took that oath with open eyes, fully realizing all that it entailed. I came to him voluntarily, not like you, Kirkham. I recognize that your oath was under duress, and that therefore you are entitled to act in ways that I am not. I do not break my voluntary oath nor my word. Beside that, I am convinced that if I did I would not live long. I have a foolish partiality for living.

"I could cheat Satan of his pleasure in my torture, but—I do not believe in any existence beyond the grave, and I find life, at times, vastly interesting. Furthermore, I have certain standards of living, appetites, desires, and likings which my contact with Satan insures of satisfaction. Away from him, they certainly would not be satisfied. Also, I was an outlaw when I came to him. Outlaw I am, but hunted outlaw I would be without his protection. First and last—there is my oath.

"Let it be understood, then, that any assistance that I can promise you will be largely negative. It will consist of warning you of pitfalls to avoid, and of closing my eyes and ears to what I may see or hear. Like this affair tonight, for instance."

"It is all we could ask, sir," I said. "And a great deal more than I had any right to expect."

"And now I say to you, Kirkham," he went on, "that I think you have little chance to win against Satan. I think that the road you have picked has death at its end. I tell you so because I know you have courage, and you should be told what is in my mind. And I say it before you, Eve, because you, too, have courage. And you must consider, child, whether you should allow your sweetheart to take this almost certain risk of death, or whether you should do—something else."

"What—what is the something else, Dr. Consardine?" she whispered.

"Become Mme. Satan, I suppose!" I answered for him. "Not while I'm alive."

"That," he acquiesced quietly, "of course. But it is not what I had in mind—" He hesitated, shot a glance at Harry, and quickly switched to his old thought.

"UNDERSTAND," he said, "I want you to win, Kirkham. In any way that does not break my oath to Satan, or threaten my prejudice for remaining alive, I will help you. At the least—I will keep hands off. But realize this—I am Satan's

---

**How to keep AWAKE when you have to!**

**BEST THING: GO TO BED!**

**NEXT BEST: A NODOZ AWAKENER!**

Why take a chance at the wheel when a Nodoz Awakener snaps you alert safely, keeps you mentally and physically efficient. Why fall asleep in a movie, or yawn through a bridge game when you can keep awake safely* with a Nodoz awakener. Since 1933, students, nurses, business people, motorists have found that it is easy, safe and convenient to keep awake with.

SEND 10c FOR GENEROUS SAMPLE TO DEPT. PF • Harrison Products, Inc., 45 Second Street, San Francisco, California

---

*The only active ingredient is caffeine — the "alerting" agent of coffee.
servant. If he orders me to take you, I shall take you. If he orders me to kill you, I shall—kill you."

"If Jim dies, I die. If you kill him, you kill me," said Eve tranquilly. She meant it. He knew she meant it, and he winced. "Nevertheless, child, I would do it," he told her. And I knew he meant that. So did Eve.

"You—you started to—you were about to speak of another way—" she faltered.

"I do not want you to tell me your plans, Kirkham," he interrupted her, quickly. "Only this. Do any of them involve your trying to kill Satan?"

I hesitated. It was a dangerous question to answer. After all, Consardine had warned me he could be trusted only so far. What did he consider the limits of his oath?

"I perceive they do," he interpreted my silence. "Well, it is the one thing that is impossible. You may think you can kill him while you and he are alone. Kirkham, I tell you Satan is never alone. Always there are guards hidden about—in the walls, in secret places. Before you could fire, they would have you winged."

"And there is Satan's abnormal quickness of mind. He would perceive your thought before it could be transformed into action. If you tried it while others were about they would have you down before you could fire a second shot—assuming that you managed to get in a first one. And Satan has an unhuman vitality. I do not believe one bullet or two could kill him any more than they could an elephant. The real point is, however, that you would never get the chance."

Well, Consardine did not know everything—that was clear. With that stone in the wall of the slaves' h'ull up half an inch instead of a quarter, and a rifle poking through the crack, I would not have given much for Satan's survival. Assuming, of course, that basically he was human.

"Furthermore," he went on, almost as in answer to my thought, "suppose you did perform what I believe the impossible. Kill him. Still there could be no escape for you. Better to be slain at once. There is not a place on earth where you could hide from the vengeance of his people. For it is not only by fear that Satan rules. Far from it.

"As he has told you, he pays his servants well. His continuance means ease, luxury, safety, power—most of the things of life for which man commonly strives—to more people than you can imagine. Satan has his splendid side as well as his dark one."

And his people are scattered over all the globe. Many of them are more highly placed than you, as yet, can dream. Is it not so, Eve?"

"It is so," she said, and the trouble in her eyes grew.

"Satan's throne does not rest upon the backs of cringing slaves," he said. "As always, he has his princes and his legions. To sum up. I do not believe you can kill him. If you try and fail, you die—horribly. And Eve is not saved. If you did kill him, you die as inevitably. Eve would be saved from him—yes. But will she have her freedom at such a price?"

"No! No!" cried Eve, and stood in front of me, arms outstretched, despair in her face.

"Consardine," I said abruptly. "Why does Satan hide his hands when the climbers go up the steps?"

"What's that? What do you mean?"

"I've seen him on the black throne three times," I said. "Twice with Cartright, once with myself. He pulls the lever, and then he hides his hands under the robe. What does he do with them, Consardine?"

"Are you hinting that the steps are a crooked game? That's absurd, Kirkham!" His voice was amused, but I saw his strong hands clench.

"I'm hinting nothing," I answered. "I—wonder. You must have seen many go up those steps. Have you ever seen Satan's hands in the open while they were mounting? Think back, Consardine."

He was silent. I could see him marshalling in his memory those he had beheld beckoned by the shining footsteps. And his face had whitened.

"I—can't tell," he said at last. "I didn't notice. But—I don't think so."

He jumped to his feet.

"Nonsense!" he said. "Even so—it means nothing."

I was shooting in the dark. No, not quite. I was giving substance to that shadowy thought, that nebulous suspicion I had feared to bring out before Barker.

"No," I said. "Do you believe, then, that Satan with all his genius for details, his setting up of the cards, his discounting of every chance—do you believe that Satan would leave any door open through which one could come and rule him? Has crown and scepter ever been won?"

"Yes," he replied disconcertingly. "Unfortunately for the doubt with which early you netted me, Kirkham, they have. I have been with Satan eight years. Three times I have seen the steps conquered!"
That was like a slap in the face. For the moment it silenced me. Not so Eve.
“What became of them?” she asked.
“Well,” he looked at her uneasily, “one of them wanted something—something rather peculiar. He died of it in six months.”
“Yes,” drawled Eve. “So he died of it. What about the others?”
“One of them died in an airplane accident between London and Paris,” he said.
“She was on her way to—what she wanted. Not even Satan could have helped that. Everybody was burned.”
“Rather unlucky, weren’t they?” asked Eve innocently. “Both of them. But the third?”
“I don’t know,” said Consardine half angrily. “I suppose he’s all right. He went to Asia. I’ve never heard of him since then. He wanted a sort of a hidden little pocket kingdom where he could do as he pleased. Satan gave it to him.”
“Two dead, and one—disappeared,” mused Eve. “But don’t you think that you ought to have heard something about that third one, Dr. Consardine? Couldn’t you find out what became of him? Maybe—maybe, he died, too, like the others.”
“As Eve says, two of them didn’t last long,” I said. “The third is doubtful. If you were in Satan’s place, Consardine, wouldn’t it occur to you that it was advisable to keep up hope in the aspirants by showing them now and then that it could be done? It would to me. And, still assuming that we thought like Satan, wouldn’t we hand-pick our successful climbers? I would. But I wouldn’t pick the kind that would be likely to live long, would you? Or if they were well and hearty, a little accident might be arranged. Like that Croyden air bus you’ve mentioned, for instance.”
“Gorbyme!” gasped Harry. “The swine! That wouldn’t be ‘ard to do. An’ I’ll bet ‘e done it!”
“What does Satan do with his hands when he hides them under his robe?” I repeated.
“And what became of that third winner?” murmured Eve.
On Consardine’s forehead little beads of sweat stood out. He was trembling.

SEE here, Consardine,” I said. “You told us you didn’t like being a dupe. You didn’t like being fooled. Suppose Satan has been making a colossal mock of you—and of the others. What happens?” I saw the effort with which he mastered himself. It frightened me a bit. After all, I hadn’t the slightest evidence to back up what I had been hinting. And if Consardine thought that I was deliberately deceiving him—
But I wasn’t. The doubts I had raised were entirely legitimate. Satan did hide his hands. The bad after-luck of the step conquerors had been something that Consardine had known, not us.
“Barker—” He turned to Harry. “Have you ever looked over the mechanism that Satan tells us controls the choice of the Shining Footsteps? Answer me! Is it what he says it is?”
Barker wrung his hands, looking first at him and then at Eve and me, pitiously.
“Answer me!” ordered Consardine.
“Gord ‘elp me, cap’n.” Harry turned to me desperately. “I never wanted to lie so ‘ard in my life. I want to s-y e I ‘aven’t seen it. Or that it don’t work them bloody prints. But Gord ‘elp me, Miss Demerest, I ‘ave looked it over. An’ it does work ‘em, Dr. Consardine. It does just as ‘e says it does!”
Well, that was that. It knocked, apparently, my theories clean through the vanishing point. For a moment I had hoped that the little man would be diplomatic. Say, at least, that he didn’t know. But I could not deny him the right to tell the truth—if he felt like it.
“That’s all right, Harry,” I said cheerfully. “What we’re looking for is the truth. And what you say settles everything, I suppose.”
“I’d like to ‘ave lied, cap’n,” he half whimpered. “But, ‘ell, I couldn’t.”
Consardine, I suddenly noticed, was behaving rather oddly. He did not seem at all like one whose faith in Satan had been impregnable reenforced. He seemed, indeed, more disturbed than ever.
“Barker,” he said, “you’d better go now. I will see Captain Kirkham back to his room.”
Harry slid over to one of the walls. He bowed to us miserably. A panel opened, and he was gone. Consardine turned to us.
“Now, Eve,” he said, “I’ll tell you what brought us here tonight. I told you that you’d been on my mind. So you have. Damnably. I wanted to save you from Satan. I had a way to suggest. I stole the idea from Shakespeare. You remember the stratagem by which the honest friar schemed to get Juliet to her Romeo? And cheat their respective warring families? Their Satan, in a sense.”
"The draft that would make her appear to be dead," whispered Eve.

"Exactly," nodded Consardine. "It was something like that which I was about to propose to you. To treat you, from my medical knowledge, in such a way that the health and beauty and spirit which make you so desirable to Satan would fade—temporarily. To put you in such condition as obviously to make impossible, at least in the near future, his personal plans for you. And to keep you in that condition until he had found a substitute for his paternal impulses—or something else happened.

"There was a risk to it, certainly. Great risk to you, Eve. The waiting might be too long—I might not be able to restore to you what I have taken from you. Yet you might have preferred that risk to the certainty of—Satan's arms. I was going to let you decide."

"Was going to?" repeated Eve breathlessly. "Of course I'll take the risk. Oh, Dr. Consardine—it seems like the way out!"

"Does it?" he asked, grimly. "I think not—now. The original scheme from which I stole my idea came to grief, you remember, because of Romeo. Well, I was reckoning without Romeo. I didn't know there was one."

"I—I don't quite—get that," said Eve.

"Child—" He took her hands. "Are you willing to give up your sweetheart? Never see him, never meet him, never communicate with him? Not for weeks or months, but for years? Kill your love for him, or live on, starving, upon memories?"

"No," answered Eve directly, and shook her curly head.

"And even if you persuaded her to, Consardine, what do you think I would be doing?" The bare suggestion stirred in me resentment and stubborn anger. "Fold my hands and turn my eyes heavenward and meekly murmur, 'Thy will be done!' Not me!"

"I'm persuading no one, Kirkham," he replied quietly. "I'm only pointing out that it's the only way the thing could be done. If I did to Eve what I have described, what would happen? Treatment here for a time, of course, so Satan could see her falling. Then her removal somewhere else, for other doctors to look after her.

"Her symptoms could not be feigned. The medical fraternity is not wholly represented by me in Satan's entourage. He has some highly placed specialists among his dependents. And if he has not, he could call them in."

"The specialists I could take care of. Hoodwink. I could have been a very, very great—" He hesitated, sighed. "Well, no matter. But Satan has set his will on you, Eve. He will not lightly give up his purpose. If it were only as a woman that he desired you, it would not be so difficult. But you are more than that to him. You are to be his wife, the bearer of his child. Not upon my word alone, much as he trusts my judgment, would he relinquish you as unfit. He would have to be convinced beyond all doubt—and therein lies the danger to you and possibly—death."

He paused, looked pityingly into her troubled eyes.

"Too great a risk," I said. "I'll try my way first, Consardine."

"Enter Romeo," He smiled faintly. "You'll have to, Kirkham. You've made the other impossible. You think that life would be worthless without Eve, I take it?"

"I don't think it, I know it," I answered. "And you feel the same way about—Jim?"

"Yes," she said softly. "But—to save his life—"

"It wouldn't," said Consardine. "I know men and women. No matter what you made up your mind to do, Eve, he would be working and planning to get you away. Nor are you exactly the kind to sit down, as he expresses it, with meekly folded hands. He would be trapped, sooner or later. It might very likely follow that the trick would be discovered. Then I would have to give up my foolish prejudice for living. I simply won't take the chance of that."

"But, assume that you do escape. Together. You would be two hares running around the world with the hounds constantly at your heels. Satan's hounds, always on the move. Always with his threat hanging over you. Would such a life be worth living? There might be a child. Be sure that Satan's vengeance would not spare it. I repeat—would such a life be worth living?"

"No," I said; and Eve drew a deep breath and shook her head.

"What can we do?" she whispered.

Consardine strode once across the room and back. He stood before me, and I saw that again the veins in his forehead were standing out like cords, and that his gray eyes were hard and cold as steel. He tapped me thrice on the breast with his fist.
“Find out what Satan does with his hands when he hides them!” he said. He turned from us, plainly not trusting himself to speak further.

Eve was staring at him, wondering even as I at the intensity of the rage that was shaking him.

“Come, Kirkham.” He had mastered himself. He ran his fingers through Eve’s bob, ruffling it caressingly.

“Babes in the wood,” he repeated. He walked to the panel slowly, considerately.

“Tonight!” I whispered to Eve.

Her arms were around my neck, her lips pressed to mine.

“Jim—dear!” she whispered, and let me go.

I looked back as I passed through the opening. She was standing as I had left her, hands stretched out to me, eyes wide and wistful. She was like a lonely little child afraid to go to bed. I felt a deeper twinge at my heart—a strengthening of resolve. The panel closed.

In silence I followed Consardine as he led me to my room. He entered with me and stood for a moment staring at me somberly. Quite suddenly I felt dog-tired.

“I hope you sleep better tonight than I shall,” said Consardine abruptly.

He was gone. I was too tired to wonder what he had meant by that. I managed to get out of my clothes, and was asleep before I could draw the bed covers over me.

CHAPTER VII

THE MIRRORED CELL

The ringing of the telephone aroused me. I reached out for it, only half awake, not in the least realizing where I was. Consardine’s voice brought me out of my lethargy like a bucket of water.

“Hello, Kirkham,” he said. “Don’t want to spoil your beauty sleep, but how about having breakfast with me and then taking a canter? We’ve some excellent horses, and the morning’s too nice to be wasted.”

“Fine,” I answered. “I’ll be down in ten minutes. How will I find you?”

“Ring for Thomas. I’ll be waiting.” He hung up.

The sun was streaming through the windows. I looked at my watch. It was close to eleven. I had slept soundly about seven hours. I rang for Thomas.

Sleep, a plunge, and the brilliant sunshine that sent the shadow of Satan far below the rim of the world. Whistling, I hoped half guiltily that Eve felt as fit. The valet brought me out what Barker would have called a “real tasty ridin’ rig.” He convoyed me to a sunny, Old World, lovely room looking out on a broad green terrace. There were a dozen or so nice-looking people breakfasting at small tables. Some of them I had met the night before.

Over in a corner I saw Consardine. I joined him. We had an extremely pleasant meal, at least I did. Consardine did not seem to have a care on earth. His talk had a subtly sardonic flavor that I found most stimulating. So far as the conversation was concerned, our encounter in Eve’s room might never have been. He made no slightest reference to it; nor, following his lead, did I.

We went from there to the stables. He took a powerful black gelding that whinnied to him as he entered. I mounted a trim roan. We rode at a brisk canter along bridle paths that wound through thick woods of scrub pine and oak. Now and then we met a guard who stood at attention and saluted Consardine as we passed by. It was a silent ride.

We came abruptly out of the woods. Consardine reined in. We were upon the cleared top of a low hillock. Below us and a hundred yards away sparkled the waters of the Sound.

Perhaps a quarter mile out lay a perfect beauty of a yacht. She was about two hundred feet long and not more than thirty in beam, seagoing and serviceable, and built for speed as well. Her painting and brass shone dazzling white and golden.

“The Cherub,” said Consardine dryly. “She’s Satan’s. He named her that because she looks so spotless and innocent. There is a more descriptive word for her, however, but not a polite one. She can do her forty knots an hour, by the way.”

My gaze dropped from the yacht to a strong landing that thrust out from the shore. A little fleet of launches and speed boats were clustered near it. I caught a glimpse of an old-fashioned rambling house nestled among the trees near the water’s edge.

My eyes followed the curve of the shore. A few hundred feet from the pier was a pile of great rocks, huge boulders dropped by the glacier that had once covered the island. I started, and looked more closely.

Upon one of them stood Satan, black-cloaked, arms folded, staring out at the gleaming yacht. I touched Consardine’s arm.

“Look!” I whispered. “Sat—” I stopped.
The rock was bare. I had turned my eyes from it for the barest fraction of a second. Yet in that time Satan had disappeared.

"What did you see?" asked Consardine.

"Satan," I said. "He was standing on that pile of rocks. Where could he have gone?"

"He has a hole there," he answered indifferently. "A tunnel that runs from the big house to the shore."

He swung around to the woods. I followed. We rode along for a quarter of an hour more. We came out into a small meadow through which ran a brook. He dismounted and dropped the reins over the black's neck.

"I want to talk to you," he said to me.

I gave the roan its freedom, and sat down beside Consardine.

"Kirkham, you've set my world rocking under my feet," he said curtly. "You've put the black doubt in me. Of the few things that I would have staked my life on, the first was that Satan's gambol of the seven footprints was a straight one. And now—I would not."

"You don't accept Barker's testimony, then?" I asked.

"Talk straight, Kirkham," he warned coldly. "Your implication was that Satan manipulated the tell-tale from the Black Throne. With his hidden hands. If so, he has the cunning to do it in a way that Barker, going over the other mechanism, would never suspect. You know that. Talk straight, I tell you."

"The thought that Barker might be wrong occurred to me, Consardine," I said.

"I preferred to let it occur to you without my suggesting it. I had said enough."

"Too much—or not enough," he said.

"You have put the doubt in me. Well, you've got to rid me of it."

"Just what do you mean by that?" I asked him.

"I mean," he said, "that you must find out the truth. Give me back my faith in Satan, or change my doubt into certainty."

"And if I do the latter" I began eagerly.

"You will have struck a greater blow at him than any with knife or bullet. You will be no longer alone in your fight. That I promise you."

His voice was thick, and the handle of his riding crop snapped in the sudden clenching of his strong hand.

"Consardine," I said bluntly, "why should the possibility of Satan's play being crooked move you so? You are closest to him here, I gather. His service, so you say, brings you all that you desire. And you tell me he is the shield between you and the law. What difference then, does it make to you whether his gambol of the seven footprints is on the level or isn't?"

He caught my shoulder, and I winced at the crushing grip.

"Because," he answered, "I am under Satan's sentence of death!"

"You!" I exclaimed incredulously.

"For eight years," he said, "that threat has been over me. For eight years he has tormented me, as the mood swayed him. Now with hint of the imminent carrying out of that sentence; now with half promise of its wiping out and another trial at the steps. Kirkham, I am no coward—yet death fills me with horror. If I knew it to be inevitable, I would face it calmly. But I believe it to be eternal blackness, oblivion, extinction. There is something in me that recolls from that, something that shrinks from it with a deadly terror, with loathing. Kirkham, I love life."

"Yet if the gambol was straight, he was within his rights. But if it was not straight—then all those eight years he has played with me, made a mock of me, laughed at me. And, still laughing, would have watched me to whatever death he had decreed, unresisting, since I would have believed that by my oath I was so bound."

"And that, Kirkham, is not to be endured. Not by me!"

"Nor is that all. I have watched many men and women take the steps, risking all on Satan's word. And I have seen some of them go to death, as calmly as I would have done, their honor, like mine, rooted in dishonor. And others go broken and willing. Like Cartright. While Satan laughed. And there are more who live like me on Satan's sufferance. And all this on a cast of loaded dice. If so, then I tell you, Kirkham, it is not a thing to be borne! Nor shall it be borne!"

He plucked at his collar, gasping, as though it choked him.

"God!" he whispered. "To pay him back for that! If it is true—I would face death—singing—but I must know if it is true!"

I waited until he had regained control.

"Help me find out whether it is or not," I said. "It may well turn out to be an impossible job for me—alone."

He shook his head.

"You have Barker to help you," he replied.

"I don't want to run him into any more risks." I would cover up the little man as
much as I could. "There's a certain amount of prowling involved, Consardine. We might run across somebody not so well disposed as you. But the three of us ought to be able to settle matters one way or the other quickly."

"No," he said stubbornly. "Why should I? It is up to you, Kirkham. It is you who have raised the doubt. It is you who must resolve it. One way or the other. After all, your suspicions are based upon the vaguest evidence. A triviality, and two, or it may be three, perfectly explicable happenings. The chances that you are wrong are enormously greater than those that you are right. Why should I risk my life upon them?

"I have already gone far. I have promised you neutrality, and somewhat more. I will go no further. Take Barker. I promise neither to see nor hear you should I meet you in your—wanderings. But at this time I will not invite certain death by joining you in them. I have been reasonably content. If you are wrong, I shall still be. If you are right—ah, then, I repeat, you will be no longer alone.

"In the meantime—Michael Consardine holds fast to his place in the sun."

He chirruped to the black gelding, and mounted it. There was no use in further argument, that was plain. We rode away, through the woods, and after awhile turned back to the chateau.

I left him at the stable, and went to my rooms to change. There was a note pinned to my pillow. It was from Satan. A casual sort of message. He hoped that I was enjoying myself as I deserved, and would see me about nine o'clock that evening.

The rest of the day passed uneventfully. The more I thought over Consardine's talk, the more I sympathized with his viewpoint. Also, oddly enough, the higher rose my spirits. I sat down to dinner in a pleasantly reckless state of mind.

Consardine was at the head of the board as on the previous night. I had Cobham for companion. I saw Eve toward the far end. She ignored me. It was difficult for me to do the same toward her.

Cobham had been drinking. For some reason he seemed to feel a certain responsibility for me. He paid no attention to anyone else, nor would he let me. He was vastly interesting, but as the time wore on I began to feel a profound distaste for Cobham. He was expounding his theories of life as a mere electro-chemical reaction. He made it clear that neither the individual nor the mass meant anything to him in terms of what is commonly called humanity. He was appallingly callous about it.

He seemed to have no more feeling about men and women than he would have about his test tubes. Rather less, I fancied. In fact, that was what men and women appeared to him to be, just a lot of animated test tubes with minute curiosity-provoking differences in their contents. And he saw no reason why they should not be broken, or emptied or the contents changed in the way of experimentation. He sketched a few rather awful experiments with glasses upon the kehft slaves. At least I hoped that the unfortunate subjects had been the slaves. He did not say so.

Listening, I was convinced that of the two Satan might be the more human. Cobham kept on drinking steadily. The only effect of the liquor was to make him more coldly, inhumanly scientific.

"You've got too much sentiment in your ferment, Kirkham," he said. "You probably think that life is sacred, to use the cant word, not to be destroyed unless by dire necessity. Bosh! It is no more sacred
than the current I turn on or off at will
from my lamps, nor the ferments in my
tubes that I end at will. Whenever did
nature give a damn about the individual?
Neutralize the weakening ingredient in
you, Kirkham, and you might become a
great man. I can do it for you, if you will
let me.

I promised to think it over.

At eight-thirty Satan appeared. I had
been wondering where I was to see him.
Consardine yielded his place, and Satan
beckoned me to sit at his left hand.

"To my new follower, James Kirkham."
He raised his glass. "I am much pleased
with him."

They drank to me, standing. I saw Eve
pointedly set down her glass untouched.
So, as she had meant him to do, did Satan.

At eight forty-five, as though at some
signal, the company began to drift out of
the room. In a few minutes there
remained only Satan, Cobham, and myself.
It rather surprised me to see Consardine
leave. Servants cleared the table, and at
a nod from Satan withdrew.

"There is a ship," he began abruptly,
"that sails from Havre within three days.
She is the Astarte, a slow boat. She carries
some things of superlative beauty which
I feel it time for me to claim. There is a
painting by Sir Joshua Reynolds, another
by Romney. There is an ewer of rock
crystal, and twelve rock crystal cups, mar-
velously engraved and set with great
cabochon sapphires and rubies.

"They were made, it may be, in ancient
Crete for Queen Pasiphaë. At least they
are immemorially old. And to them an
unknown genius gave his best. They were
long hidden in the Kremlin. The bolshe-
vikhi have sold them. There is a necklace of
emeralds upon each of which is engraved
one of the metamorphoses of Ovid. There
is nothing like it in the world."

He paused, then bent his head toward
me.

"I must have them, James Kirkham.
You and Cobham shall get them for me."

I bowed, awaiting further enlighten-
ment. Cobham, I noticed, had not drunk
anything since Satan's entrance. He did
not show at all what he had drunk. He sat
silent, eyes upon the glass with which his
fingers played; cynical, a faint smile upon
his full lips. Yet I felt that he was watch-
ing me covertly, as though awaiting some-
thing. Whatever Satan was about to tell
me, I suspected that he had already gone
over it with him.

"I have selected you as leader," Satan
went on, "not only because the task may
demand the exercise of unusual resource-
fulness, but also that close obedience to
orders which you have proved to me you
can exercise. I am merely outlining the
venture tonight so you may be turning it
over in your mind. You will receive your
detailed instructions before you sail."

"Sail? That meant leave Eve! I moved
restlessly. I suppose my discomfiture
showed in my face. At any rate, he sensed
it.

"Yes," he said. "The transfer will not
be made on land after the Astarte arrives.
I prefer to make it on the high seas. You
are to engage in what the prejudiced
would call piracy, James Kirkham. Ah,
well, it is a romantic calling."

He eyed me, faint malice in the spar-
kling gaze.

"And you have your romantic side," he
puurred. "I admire it. For I, too, have mine.
Therefore I envy you, somewhat, this ven-
ture."

"And I am grateful," I smiled, meeting
his scrutiny squarely. But the palms of my
hands had grown suddenly moist.

"The Astarte," he continued, "will take
the southern route. There is little likeli-
hood of her encountering any serious
storms at this time of year in those lati-
dudes. On the day she sails, you and Cob-
ham will set out in your yacht which I per-
ceived you admiring today.

"Besides her crew, the yacht will carry
a dozen of my drinkers of the kehft. They
will be for use in emergency. But it is my
hope that none such may arise. The
Cherub, is it not a lovely name?—the
Cherub will leave ostensibly for a coastwise
voyage. On the first day out, the night
rather, the Cherub will cease to be her an-
gelic self—yes, I assure you there were
cherubs as well as boy ones.

"She will be cunningly changed to the
semblance of the Sea Wolf, the yacht of an
eminently respectable financier which at
that moment will be logging along its un-
suspecting way to Havana. This also in
case of emergency. And, of course, the
name of the Sea Wolf will replace that of
the Cherub wherever the name is notice-
able.

"You will circle the Astarte two days
later at a designated section, keeping out of
sight, of course. Her speed is fifteen
knots, yours forty. You will be able there-
fore to stop her, remove what I desire, and
get back here—again the innocent, spot-
less Cherub—at least two days before she
can arrive in port."
My heart, which had been growing steadily heavy, lightened. Satan intended no mischief to the ship then, or to its crew. Else he would not speak of her return. Cobham gave a short bark, like a suppressed laugh. The cynicism of his smile had deepened. Satan’s blue stare rested upon him for an instant. Cobham moved uneasily.

“You have planned, of course, sir,” I said, “how we are to stop the Astarte.”

“Naturally,” he answered. “I am coming to that. At this time of year, this boat would not carry more than a hundred persons. Some of the passengers she does carry will be my people. But besides that, I have arranged it so that there will be even fewer than usual. A number of state-rooms have been reserved for a tourists’ club. But, oddly, just before the Astarte is to sail these reservations will all be canceled.

“There will have been an unavoidable change of plans. The generous representative of the club will waive all claims upon the reservation money, and the line will be guaranteed indemnity. The Astarte, because of the anxiety of the owners of the objects I intend to acquire, will not delay her sailing. I think there will not be more than thirty passengers, of whom ten, at least, will be of my following.

“Very well, James Kirkham. We come now to the night of your adventure. All that afternoon you have been following the Astarte at a distance of ten miles. It is a moonless night. At nine o’clock there is a concert going on in the salon. The few passengers are a happy little family party. They are probably all there. So are some of the officers. You have put out your lights and have steamed up to within four miles.

“There will be a signal from the Astarte which you will answer. At the moment of that signal, two men assigned to that task will hurl a few bombs into the engine room of the Astarte. The bombs will be filled with a certain gas, the invention of Mr. Cobham. Immediately thereafter the occupants of the engine room will take no further interest in their work. A third man of mine will slip into the engine room and he will bring the boat to a standstill.”

He paused, scrutinizing me; I felt upon me again the covert glance of Cobham. By some miracle I managed to keep from my face the horror I felt as I inquired:

“Well, that wipes out the engine room crew. Then what?”

FOR many moments Satan did not answer me. His brilliant eyes searched me. I drove from my mind the swift picture that had come into it of men choking and writhing on the floor of the Astarte’s engine room. I bore his gaze, frowning as though puzzled. Whether he had found what he had been hunting, I do not know, but suddenly its disconcerting intensity diminished.

“Oh, fie, James Kirkham!” he said unctuously. “It is not necessary to kill. The gas I refer to is not lethal; it is a sleep gas. Its effect is practically instantaneous. At least, it acts within five seconds. But it is harmless. Six hours, and its breathers awaken without even a headache. How bloodthirsty he thinks us, Cobham!”

Something warned me to hide my relief even as I had hidden my dread.

“We still have the officers and the crew,” I said indifferently. “What happens to them? Frankly, in all you have outlined, Satan, I seem to be nothing but an onlooker—a messenger boy.”

“The venture at this point passes into your hands,” he answered. “You will by this time have drawn up beside the Astarte, and will board her with Cobham and a sufficient force to take charge. Conditions may now arise which I can foresee, but must trust to your ingenuity and courage to meet. There will be much confusion on board the Astarte.

“You must see to it that no boats are launched, and that no one escapes from her. Before you board, the captain, and a mate or two may have suffered some slight accident. Nothing serious, no, no; merely disabling. Then again, they may not. You may have their resistance to overcome. Without bloodshed, if you can. But with or without—it must be overcome. Then weather conditions may complicate matters. I think you will not find it too tame, James Kirkham.”

Nor did I. I had an uncanny feeling that Satan was not presenting me with the full picture.

“In your final instructions you will find definite information as to the location of what you are to bring me,” he said. “The objects are in a strong safe in a steel store-room. So precious are the jewels that only the captain will know the combination of the safe. You need waste no time trying to persuade him to tell it to you. There will be with you an expert to whom the safe will have no mysteries.

“After you have recovered the things for me, you will cut loose from the Astarte
and make all speed home, taking off from her before starting certain of my people on board her who would find it embarrassing to remain. That is all.

I considered for a moment. What he meant was that some of his agents on the Astarte would be questioned, and might be recognized for what they were. Well, how about us on the Cherub?

"Have you considered the probability of someone on the Astarte identifying us later, sir?" I began.

"You will all be masked, of course," he interrupted smoothly.

Cobham moved suddenly, impatiently.

"The wireless," I suggested. "I suppose that will be disabled before the engine room attack?"

"It will not be necessary," he answered.

"The yacht carries extraordinarily strong batteries. At the moment of the signal the Astarte's radio will be blanketed, her waves strangled. There will be no message from her that can break through the barrier the operator of the Cherub will interpose."

I sat for a moment in thought. Everything seemed to be plain. And yet—I felt a cold unease, a boding depression. There was something else, something deadly sinister hiding behind Satan's smooth phrases.

"I trust you were satisfied with the rewards of your necklace venture," he broke the current of my thoughts. "The rewards of this one will be proportionately greater, naturally. The invitation to join me cut your vacation rather short. What would you say to taking, after the affair, a six months' trip? You shall go wherever you please, and do as you please. At my expense, of course. You may also spend what you please, let me add."

"Thank you, sir," I said, "but I feel no need of a vacation. And frankly, I find my contacts with you infinitely more interesting than anything I could hope to experience away from you."

His face was inscrutable as ever, but I felt that had pleased him.

"Well," he said, "we shall see. Only continue as you have begun, James Kirkham, and you shall have no cause to complain of my generosity."

He arose. I stood up politely, Cobham cautiously.

Satan stood for a moment considering me.

"How are you spending the evening?" he asked me.

"Cobham spoke of us joining the bridge game," I answered; "but if you have any other desire—"

Cobham had done nothing of the sort. He had said so much, however, that I hoped he might take it for granted that he had. I particularly did not want to be separated from Cobham just then. If Satan had thought, as I half feared, of asking either of us to accompany him, he changed his mind.

He nodded and walked toward the wall.

"It would be a good idea"—he turned beside the open panel—"to look over the Cherub tomorrow. Familiarize yourself with her. Good night."

Cobham sat silently for a good minute, staring at the point where Satan had disappeared.

"That was damned decent of you, Kirkham," he said at last, slowly. "I don't know how you guessed it, but I couldn't have stood much more of Satan tonight. Damned decent!"

He stretched out a hand to the brandy. I grinned—Cobham had remembered, then, and was aware of my maneuver. He poured his goblet half full of the liquor and drank it neat.

"Damned decent," he repeated, and I saw the brandy take hold of him swiftly.

"Have a drink with me."

I poured myself a small one. Again he half filled his glass and tossed it off.

"A damned shame," he muttered, "treating you like a child. Why should you be coddled? Lied to? Kirkham, you deserve the truth!"

"So! It was coming, was it? That hidden, sinister something I had sensed was getting ready to crawl from Cobham's lips."

"Have a drink with me," I said, and tipped the decanter. "Who's treating me like a child?"

He glared at me drunkenly.

"You think that gas is going to put that engine room crew to sleep, eh?" he chuckled. "Nice little lullaby for poor, tired sailors? Sweet little chemical slumber song composum—composed by Pa Satan and M-Ma Cobham? Well, Kirkham, it's going to put 'em to sh-shleep. Forever!"

Forever! I felt the rush of tiny particles of ice in my veins. But now was no time for any hysterical outburst. What else was there? I poured myself another brandy and drank it composedly.

"Well, what of it?" I asked. "A long sleep or a short one—what does it matter?"

"What's it matter—what's it matter?"

He stared at me, then brought his fist
down with a thump on the table. "By God, I was right! I told Satan you had the guts! Told him needn't—needn't tamper with the form-formula with you. What's it matter, he asks? Have a drink with me."
I drank with him. He laughed.

"Masks!" he said. "You wanted masks so people on Astarte couldn't rec-rec-ognize you later. Later! Ha, ha—later! That's good, that is. Hell, man, there's not going to be any later for them."

The room swam around me. What was Cobham saying now?


He became drunkenly plaintive.

"Don't—don't believe fooled old Kirkham for a minute. Don't believe he thought Satan would run risk-night anybody on Astarte running across one of us. Anybody telling police about wicked pirates holding 'em up in mid-ocean. To hell with the wit- nesses; that's Satan's motto! Make it 'nother unfathomed mish-mystery of the ocean. That's best way. That's Satan's way."

"I'm damned glad to hear it," I said. "It was the one thing I was uneasy about—"

The drunkenness dropped from Cobham like a cast-off cloak. His face became white and pinched. The glass fell from his hand. Out of a darkened corner of the room walked Satan!

it was a crisis, and a bad one. There was no doubt about that. A time for quick thinking, if ever there was one. I cared nothing about what happened to Cobham. That callous devil could have been whisked to hell without my turning a hair. But I myself was in the gravest danger of sharing his fate. If Satan thought that I had deliberately drawn his confidence, he would waste no time asking for explanations. The fact that I had not accepted his word would in itself call for my punishment.

Worst of all, I had caught him lying to me. He might decide that would render me useless to him thereafter. But that was secondary. The paramount thing was that it made him, as the Chinese say, "lose face." If his ancestry was what Barker believed, that was the one unforgivable affront. Whether it was or was not, I know that Satan's infernal intellect was clothed with as infernal a pride. And that pride had been wounded.

My only chance for escape lay in healing the wound before Satan knew that I had perceived it. I jumped to my feet and walked toward him.

"Well," I said, laughing, "have I passed the test?"

Instantly he caught it. Whether, at the moment, he believed me as naive as my question implied, I could not know. Still, after all, why not? It was exactly the kind of trap, or rather experiment, he had been teaching me to expect him to conceive.

Nor did I know how long he had been listening. Had he intentionally left Cob- ham and me together to see what would happen? And heard all? Probably. If so, there had been no single word I had spoken upon which his suspicion could feed. At any rate, to follow my lead was the only way he could maintain his pride, save his face. He followed it.

"Cobham," he said, "you were right."
He turned to me.

"Tell me, James Kirkham, when did you first suspect that you were under test? I am curious to know exactly how keen that perception of yours is."

He waved to me to be seated, and dropped into his own chair. I kept my eyes steadily averted from Cobham.

"The first thing that puzzled me, Satan," I said, "was your attitude toward the Astarte. It would certainly not have been mine. That dead men tell no tales, is a safe and sane old rule. I would have followed your instructions—but," I added boldly, "I would not have approved of them."

His eyes never left me as I spoke. I felt his will beating against mine like a hammer, endeavoring to strike out the truth.

"When did your suspicion become cer- tainty?" he asked.

"At the moment you appeared here," I told him.

Suddenly I let some of my anger find vent.

"I'll stand for no more such experiments upon me, Satan," I cried, with a cold fury that had none of its roots in the matter in hand, but was real enough neverthe- less. "Either I am to be trusted wholly, or I am not to be trusted at all. If you do trust me and I fail you—well, you have the remedy in your hands and I am ready to pay the penalty. But I'll not be the subject of any more laboratory experiments, like a child in a psychological clinic!"
I thought that I had won. Not only won, but that I had leaped into higher regard than Satan had ever held me. If those gem-hard eyes could be said to soften, they did.

"I agree, James Kirkham," he said quietly. "Yet I am glad that I put you to this test. Since it has fully revealed to me what dependence I can place upon you."

"I made my decision. I gave my word," I said a little stiffly. "As long as you play fair with me, I obey your orders, Satan. Let that be understood, and you will find no more loyal servant."

"It is understood, James Kirkham," he answered.

I ventured to look at Cobham. He had regained some of his color. He was watching me queerly.

"Cobham—" I laughed. "You could be as good an actor as you are a chemist."

"Cobham—has been—very valuable to me," said Satan. "And never more than tonight."

I saw a deep shudder shake Cobham. I feigned to observe nothing. Satan arose.

"Come with me, Cobham," he said.

"There are matters we must discuss. And you—" He looked at me.

"I'll turn in," I said. "I know the way."

He strode across the room, Cobham following. Once he turned and shot me a strange glance. There was gratitude in it—and there was deadly terror.

I walked over to the panel that was the beginning of the road to my room.

"James Kirkham," I turned, and saw Satan standing by the opposite wall. His bulk hid Cobham, who was now in front of him.

"Sir?" I asked.

"James Kirkham," he said, "I was never better pleased with you than I am now. Good night."

"I am glad, sir," I replied. "Good night."

The panel behind him clicked open. I pressed upon a hidden spring, the wall parted. Before me was the tiny elevator.

I entered it. Satan and Cobham were passing through that other wall.

I caught a glimpse of two of the kehft slaves, cords in hands, gliding to Cobham's side.

As my panel closed, I thought I saw them pinion his arms!

And now I was in my rooms. Eve would be expecting me, but I had no desire to make further excursion that night. That Satan had taken my bait, I was reasonably sure. But Cobham was in for punishment—how severe I could not tell. The emphatic Satan had put upon that "has been" in speaking of his usefulness, was ominous. Cobham had caught the threat. And there had been that swift vision of the slaves closing in on him. I would be on Satan's mind, whatever he believed. It was possible that he might summon me; might even come to me.

It was best to stay where I was. Barker would be along sooner or later. I would send him with a message to Eve.

I turned out all the lights except a dim one in the living room, undressed, and turned in. I lay there, smoking. I felt more than a little sick, and filled with a hot, helpless rage. The affair of the Astarte would have been bad enough even as Satan had outlined it. Cobham's revelations made it hideous. I would go on with it of course. There was nothing else to do. If I refused, it would be the end both for Eve and myself. And someone else would take my place. Cobham, in fact, had made it imperative that I should go.

I must find some means of averting that ruthless destruction of the treasure ship. Obviously, the chances were that would mean the end for me also. But it had to be done. I knew that if I stood aside and let those helpless people go down, I could never more live at peace with myself. I knew that Eve would feel the same about it.

What I hoped most desperately was that we could find the way to break Satan's web before the time came for my sailing.

Suddenly I was aware that someone was in the outer room. I slipped noiselessly out of bed and to the curtains. It was Barker.

I beckoned to him.

"Careful, Harry," I whispered. "Come in here, and keep those ears of yours wide open. Things have been happening."

BRIEFLY I sketched the developments of the day, from my conversation with Consardine to Cobham's drunken disclosures and his sinister shepherding by Satan. I could feel the little man shiver at that.

"Gord!" he muttered. "Cobham's a proper devil, but I'm sorry for 'im. Satan, 'e'll see 'e don't do more talkin'. We got to work quick, cap'n."

"I've an unbreakable hunch that my work is to stay right in this room," I told him. "And if you don't think that is going to be the hardest kind of work, with Miss Demerest expecting me, you're wrong."

"No," he said, "you're right, sir. An' I've
Satan, stumbling toward us, was blind!
to get out quick as may be. 'Ere's what I come to tell you. I hacted like a bloody dummy last night when you 'nted about Satan an' when 'e'd 'is 'ands. Fair took me off my feet you did, just like Consardine. I 'ain't been away from you five minutes before I saw 'ow it could be done. 'Ell, I saw a dozen wyes it could be done."

"Right," I whispered, "but cut out the explanations. How are we going to find out if he does it?"

"That's what 'as been rackin' my brains all dye," he answered. "'Ow to get in the temple an' look over the black throne. The gold one sinks down an' under, but the black one's built in. An' there's two of the kehft slaves watchin' it in there hvery hour of the dye an' night. Four hours shifts they got, an' you can bloody well wyger 'e picks proper plucked uns for that duty, cap'n."

"No trouble gettin' in; there's 'arf a dozen trick entrances back of them thrones. Ten minutes, an' we'd know what was what. But 'ow the bloody 'ell to get them ten minutes? No good shootin' the pasty-faced blighters. That'd bring 'em all down on us. No good killin' 'em nohow. The minute they found 'em, Satan 'knows what the game was."

He was silent for a moment.

"Cripes!" he said at last. "If we could only get some bloomin' hangel to drop down an' old a glass of the kehft under their noses! They'd follow it like a 'ungry lion would a bone! An' see nothin' else!"

I caught his shoulders, heart thumping. "By God, Harry! You've hit it!" My voice was shaking. "Do you know where he keeps that hell brew? Can you get at it?"

"Sure I know," he said. "An' there ain't none better at my trade than me, cap'n, as I told you. I'd eye I could get it. But then what?"

"We'll be the angel," I told him. "It works quick, I know that. How long does it keep them under?"

"I don't know," he answered. "Some longer, some shorter. We'd 'ave our ten minutes though, an' a lot to spare—"

"Cripes!" He chuckled. "What a game! If they wake up before the relief comes, they ain't likely to say nothin'. An' if they don't they ain't likely to get a chance to say nothin'. And if they do get a chance to either way, who the 'ell would believe 'em?"

"Get the stuff," I said. "Try to get it to-morrow. And now play safe. Get out of here. If you can manage it, tell Miss Demerest not to look for me tonight. Tell her not to worry. But take no chances. Harry, you're a wonder. If you were a girl I'd kiss you. Scoot!"

Again he chuckled; another moment and I knew he had gone.

I went into the other room and put out the dim light. For the first time since I had fallen into Satan's hands I felt free of that damnable depression, oppression rather, which had shadowed me. It was as though a door had begun to open. A door of escape.

I slept soundly. I was awakened once in the night from a dream that Satan was standing over me, watching me. Whether it was all a dream, I do not know. Perhaps he had really entered to resolve some lingering doubt. If so my sleep must have reassured him, for it was that of one who had not a care on his mind. I lost no time worrying about it; in another moment I was asleep again.

The next day passed quickly enough. I was up early. As I was dressing, the phone rang. It was Consardine. He said that Satan wished me to go out to the yacht after I had breakfasted. He, Consardine, would accompany me.

There had been no change of plans then. I was still cast for my piratical rôle.

When I entered the breakfast room, Consardine was waiting for me. We ate together. I was itching with curiosity about Cobham. But I asked no questions, nor did Consardine speak of him. We walked down to the boat landing, talking of this and that. Tactily, neither of us made any reference to the conversation of the previous day. Yet, after all, there was nothing more to say. He had made his position sufficiently plain.

A cutter was waiting for us, and took us out to the Cherub. The yacht was as beautiful inside as out. The captain was a squat, thick-set, broad-shouldered Newfoundlander. He was introduced to me as Captain Morissy. It may or may not have been the name his parents gave him. Probably not. He was a genial pirate. A hundred years back, and he would have been floating the Jolly Roger. The first mate was a clean-cut, saturnine chap with the hall-mark of Annapolis. The crew were as hard-boiled looking a lot as any the marine corps ever produced.

The discipline was military and perfect. It reached its apotheosis in the engine room. The engines, specially designed, oil-burning Diesels, were marvels. So interested was I that lunch time came around
before I realized it. I had not been mistaken about Morissy. He told us tales of smuggling and gun and rum-running in which he had been active before he had signed with Satan. Born a hundred years too late for the Black Flag, he had done his best with the material at hand. He was a pirate, but I liked him.

When we got back to the chateau, I found a summons from Satan. With many misgivings I obeyed it. The misgivings were all wrong. I spent two of the most fascinating hours I had ever known. I was guided to that part of the great house which was Satan's own intimate domain.

I cannot begin to describe what I saw there, nor the atmosphere of those dozen or more chambers large and small, wherein that dark, strange soul took its delight. Each of them was a temple in which the mysterious indefinable and eternal spirit that humanity calls beauty, and has always worshiped and sought to capture, had become incarnate—a living thing.

And Satan was different. He was transformed—gentle, no mockery either in word or look. He talked only of the treasures about us. It came to me that he loved beauty even more than he did power; that he considered power only as a means toward beauty. And that evil though he was, he knew beauty better than anyone alive.

When I left him, his spell upon me was strong. I had to fight against the conviction that what I had beheld justified him as to any means he had taken to get it; that the true criminal was he who would try to thwart him. Absurd as it may seem, I felt myself hideously guilty in the plans I was harboring. It was with difficulty that I held myself back from confessing them, throwing myself on his mercy, swearing myself to him. I think that only the thought of Eve kept me from doing so.

That was, perhaps, his object. But I had to tell myself so, over and over again after I had left him, to banish the loathing I felt about going on against him. If this seems mere weakness, I can only say that he who thinks so would not if he had been subject to that same sorcery, and had listened to Satan preaching in the heart of the miracle he had fashioned.

If it was a trap, I escaped it. But to this day—I do not know whether in the greater sense Satan was not right.

The company at dinner helped me to throw off the obsession. A brisk game of bridge afterward did more. It was close to midnight when I returned to my rooms.

I had not seen Eve all day. Consardine had mentioned casually, as we were going in to dinner, that she had gone to town, and probably would not return that night. I took it as a hint that it would be useless for me to venture to her room.

I dropped off to sleep, hoping for Barker. He did not come.

There were some truly charming people at the breakfast table next morning. Among them an Australian major, a soldierly and engaging scoundrel. We went riding together, following a different road than that which I had covered with Consardine. At one point it ran parallel to the driveway.

A smart little roadster hummed by, headed for the chateau. Eve was driving it. She waved. The Australian took the greeting to himself, remarking that there went a damned nice girl. Everything seemed suddenly brighter. It meant that I would see her that night. At least, that was what I thought then.

After we had stabled the horses, I hung about the pleasant terrace. Maybe I would get another glimpse of Eve, maybe even a whispered word. About four o'clock Consardine appeared and dropped down at the table beside me.

Consardine seemed ill at ease. We had a drink or two, and talked of this and that, but it was plain that something was on his mind. At last he sighed, and shook his great shoulders.

“Well,” he said, “unpleasant medicine gets no sweeter while we hesitate over taking it. Come along with me, Kirkham. Satan’s orders.”

I remembered vividly his declaration that if his master commanded him, he would unhesitatingly take me a prisoner. I felt a distinct shock.

“Does that mean that I am under arrest?” I asked quietly.

“Not at all,” he answered. “There is nothing—someone—Satan wishes you to see. Do not ask me his purpose. I do not know it. I might guess, but—ask me no questions. Let us go.”

I went with him, wondering. When he finally stopped we were, I thought, in one of the towers, certainly we had gone far above the ground floor. We were in a small, bare room. More a crypt, in fact, than a room. One of its walls was slightly curved, the bulge toward us. Consardine walked over to this wall, and beckoned me beside him. He touched a hidden spring. An aperture about a foot square, like a small window, opened at eye level.
“Look through,” he said.

The place into which I peered was filled with a curiously clear and palely purplish light. It was distinctly unpleasant. I became aware of a thin, droning sound, faint but continuous, upon one note. I was not enough of a musician to place the note, but it was quite as high as that made by the rapid vibration of a bee’s wings. That too, was unpleasant. Light and droning, with a concentration-shattering quality, a strange blurring effect upon the mind.

At first glance I thought that I was looking into a circular place in which were a crowd of men, all facing a common center. Then I realized that this could not be so, since all the men were in exactly the same attitude, crouching upon one knee. There seemed to be thousands of these crouching men, line after line of them, one behind the other, growing smaller and smaller and vanishing off into immense distances.

I looked to right and to left. There were the kneeling men, but now in profile. I raised my eyes to the ceiling of the place. And there they appeared to hang, heads downward.

I stared again at those facing me. It was strange how the purplish light and the droning clouded one’s thought. They held back, like two hands, the understanding from fulfillment.

Then I realized abruptly that all those thousands of faces were—the same.

And that each was the face of Cobham.

They were the face of Cobham, drawn and distorted, reflected over and over again from scores of mirrors with which the place was lined. The circular walls were faceted with mirrors and so was the globed ceiling, and all these mirrors curved down to a circular mirrored slab about seven feet in diameter which was their focus.

Upon this slab knelt Cobham, glaring at the countless reflections of himself, reflected with sharpest accuracy by that clear and evil purplish light.

As I looked, he jumped to his feet and began to wave his arms crazily. Like regiments of automatons, the reflections leaped with him, waving. He turned, and they wheeled as one man in diminishing rank upon rank. He threw himself down upon his face, and I knew that unless his eyes were closed his face still stared up at him, buoyed, it must have seemed, upon the backs of the thousands reflected upon the slab from the mirrors in the ceiling.

And I knew that no man could keep his eyes closed long in that room, that he must open them, to look and look again.

I shrank back, trembling. This thing was hellish. It was mind-destroying. There could be no sleep. The drone rasped along the nerves and would not permit it. The light was sleep killing, too, keying up, stretching the tense nerves to the breaking point. And the mimicking hosts of reflections slowly, inexorably, led the mind into the paths of madness.

For God’s sake—for God’s sake—” I turned to Consardine half incoherent, white-lipped. “I’ve seen, Consardine—a bullet would be mercy—”

He drew me back to the opening.

“Thrust in your head,” he said coldly.

“You must see yourself in the mirrors, and Cobham must see you. It is Satan’s order.”

I tried to struggle away. He gripped my neck and forced my head forward as one does a puppy to make him drink.

The wall at this point was only a couple of inches thick. Held helpless, my head was now beyond that wall. Cobham had staggered to his feet. I saw my face leap out in the mirrors. He saw it too. His eyes moved from one reflection to another, striving to find the real.

“Kirkham!” he howled. “Kirkham! Get me out!”

Consardine drew me back. He snapped the opening shut.

“You devil! You cold-blooded devil!” I sobbed, and threw myself upon him.

He caught my arms. He held me as easily as though I had been a child, while I kicked and writhed in futile attempt to break the grip. And at last my fury spent itself. Still sobbing, I went limp.

“There, there, lad,” he said gently. “I am not responsible for what you’ve seen. I told you it was unpleasant medicine. But Satan ordered it, and I must obey. Come with me. Back to your rooms.”

I followed him, all resistance for the moment gone from me.

For this torture of the many mirrored cell, with its sleep slaying light and sound, its slow killing, in utter aloneness, of a man’s mind—there was something about that, something not to be put in words, that shook me to the soul.

“How long will he—last?” I put the question to Consardine as we passed into my rooms.

“IT is hard to say,” he answered gently again. “He will come out of that room
without memory. He will not know his name, nor what he has been, nor anything that he had ever learned. He will know nothing of all these hereafter—ever. Like an animal, he will know when he is hungry and thirsty, cold or warm. That is all. He will forget from minute to minute. He will live only in each moment. And when that moment goes it will be forgotten. Mindless, soulless—empty. I have known men to come to it in a week, others have resisted for three. Never longer.

I shivered.

"I'll not go down for dinner, Consardine," I said.

"I would if I were you," he said gravely.

"It will be wiser. You cannot help Cobham."

"Stay with me till it's time to go, Consardine," I said. "Can you?"

"I intended to," he answered, "if you asked me. And I think both of us can stand putting ourselves outside of an extra sized drink."

I caught a glimpse of myself in the mirror as I poured. The glass in my hand shook and spilled.

"I'll never want to look in one again," I told him.

"The thing comes from Tibet," mused Consardine. "Or at least so Satan told me. It is a device of the lamas. They call it the 'Soul Slayer'."

Satan was not at dinner. I hoped that he would receive a report, as no doubt he did, of my behavior. I was gay enough to satisfy Consardine. I drank gayly, and often.

Eve was there. I caught her glancing at me, puzzled, now and then.

If she had known how little of real gayety there was in my heart, how much of black despair, she would have been more puzzled still.

CHAPTER VIII

THE BLACK THRONE

I SAT late at dinner, with a few others who, like me, had declined the bridge game. It was close to twelve when I returned to my room. I had the feeling that I would see Barker this night, whether or not he had been successful in getting hold of the kehft.

Alone, the memory of Cobham and the mirrored cell swept back on me with full force. Why had Satan willed me to look upon the prisoner? Why, to see myself in those cursed glasses? And why had he decreed that Cobham must see me?

To the first two questions, there could be but one answer. He meant it as a warning. He was not, then, wholly satisfied with my explanation.

Why, if Cobham's memory was to be destroyed, he should have wished him to take note of me peering in upon him, I could not tell.

It was twelve-thirty when I heard a jubilant whisper from the bedroom.

"Got it, cap'n!"

I walked into the bedroom. My nerves had suddenly grown taut, and there was slavery and war must perish—or Earthmen's hours were numbered!

Don't miss this sensational classic of fantasy by George Allan England in the big March issue!

On sale at all stands January 19.

Reserve your copy now!
a little ache in my throat. The moment had come. There could be no withdrawing now. The hand was ready to be played. And, without doubt, death in a peculiarly unpleasant mood was the other player.

"'Ere it is!" Barker thrust a half-pint flask into my cold fingers. It was full of that green liquor which I had watched Satan give to the slaves in the marble hall. The kehft.

It was a clear fluid, with an elusive sparkle as of microscopic particles catching the light. I uncorked the flask and smelt it. It had a faintly acrid odor with an under-taint of musk. I was about to taste of it when Barker stopped me.

"Keep away from it, cap'n," he said earnestly. "That stuff was brewed in 'ell, it was. You're close enough."

"All right." I recorked the flask. "When do we go?"

"Right awye," he answered. "They chyned the blighters in the temple at midnight. Syfe to start now as at any time. Oh, yes—"

He fished down in a pocket.

"Thought I'd best bring along some of the scenery." He grinned.

He held out a pair of the golden cups into which the veiled figure with the ewer had poured the kehft.

"Cap'n," he said, "I won't 'ide from you if I feel as if we was about to slip into a room what's got a 'undred snakes in every corner."

"You've got nothing on me, Harry," I answered cheerfully. "I think maybe it's got a snake carpet and scorpion curtains."

"Well," he said, "let's go."

"Sure," I said. "Let's go."

I snapped off the lights in the outer room. We passed through the wall of the bedroom into a dimly lighted passage. A little along it and we went into one of the lifts. We dropped. We came out into a long passage, transverse to the first; another short drop, and we were in a pitch dark corridor. Here Harry took my hand and led me. Suddenly he stopped and flashed his light against the wall. He pressed his finger upon a certain spot. I could not see what had guided him, but a small panel slid aside. It revealed an aperture in which were a number of switches.

"Light control." Barker's mouth was close to my ear. "We're right be'ind the chair you set in. Lie down."

I slipped to the floor. He dropped softly beside me. Another panel about six inches wide and a foot high opened with the noiseless swiftness of a camera shutter. I looked into the temple.

The slit through which I was peering was at the level of the floor. It was hidden by the apparatus in which I had been imprisoned when Cartright climbed to his doom. By craning my neck, I could see between its legs a horizontal slice of the whole immense chamber.

A BRILLIANT light poured directly upon the black throne. It stood there empty—but menacing. About a dozen feet on each side of it was one of the kehft slaves. They were tall, strong fellows, white-robed, with their noosed cords ready in their hands. Their palid faces showed dead white under the glare. The pupilless eyes were not dreaming, but alert.

I caught a glitter of blue eyes behind the black throne. The eyes of the Satan of the pictured stone. They seemed to watch me malignantly. I turned my gaze abruptly away. I saw the back of the temple.

It, too, was illumined by one strong light. It was larger even than I had sensed it to be. The black seats ranged upward in semi-circles, and there were, I judged, at least three hundred of them.

The slit through which I had been looking closed. Barker touched me, and I arose.

"Give me the dope," he whispered. I handed him the flask of kehft; he had kept the golden cups.

Again he flashed his light upon the switches. He took my hands and placed them upon two.

"Count sixty," he said. "Then open the switches. It puts out the lights. Keep your 'ands on 'em till I get back. Start now like this—one—two—"

He snapped out the flash. Although I had heard no sound, I knew he was gone. At the sixtieth count I pulled open the switches. It seemed a long time, standing there in the dark. It was probably no more than three or four minutes.

As noiselessly as he had gone, Barker was back. He tapped my hands away, and pressed the switches in place.

"Down," he muttered.

We slid to the floor. Once more the observation panel flew open.

The two guardians of the black throne were standing where I had last seen them. They were blinking, dazzled by the swift return of the glaring light. And they were nervous as hunting dogs who had sensed a
quarry. They were quivering, twirling their noosed cords, peering here and there.
I saw upon the black throne the two golden cups of the kheft.
The slaves saw them at the same moment.
They stared at them incredulously. They looked at each other. Like a pair of automatons moved by the same impulse, they took a step forward, and stared again at the glittering lure. And suddenly into their faces came that look of dreadful hunger. The cords dropped from their hands. They rushed to the black throne.
They seized the golden cups. And drank.
"Gord!" I heard Barker mutter. He was gasping and shuddering like one who had taken an icy plunge. Well, so was I. There had been something infinitely horrible in that rush of the pair upon the green drink. Something infernal in the irresistible tidal rush of desire that had swept their drugged minds clear of every impulse but that single one. To drink.
They turned from the black throne, the golden cups still clapped in their hands. I watched first one and then the other sink down upon the steps. Their eyes closed. Their bodies relaxed. But still their fingers gripped the cups.
"Now!" said Barker. He shut the slit, and closed the panel that hid the switches. He led me quickly along the dark corridor. We turned a sharp corner. There was the faintest of rustling sounds. Light streamed out in my face from a narrow opening.
"Quick!" murmured Barker.
We stood on the dais, beside the black throne. Below us sprawled the bodies of the two guardians. The seven shining footprints glimmered up at me watchfully.
Barker had dropped upon his knees. The lever which Satan had manipulated to set at work the mechanism of the steps lay flat, locked within an indentation in the stone cut out to receive it when at rest. Barker was working swiftly at its base. A thin slab moved aside. Under it was an arrangement of small cogs. He reached under and moved something. The tell-tale globe swung down from the ceiling.
Barker released the lever, cautiously. He brought it to upright, then pressed it downward, as I had seen Satan do. I heard no whirring, and understood that the little man had in some way silenced it.
"You got to go down and walk up, cap'n," he whispered. "Make it snappy sir. Tread on every one of them prints."
I ran down the steps, turned, and came quickly up, treading firmly on each of the shining marks. I turned at the top of the stairs and looked at the tell-tale globe. From the pale field three symbols shone out, from Satan's dark field gleamed four. My heart sank.
He fumbled around among the cogs again, lying flat, his head half hidden in the aperture.
He gave an exclamation, and leaped to his feet, face sharpened, eyes glittering. He ran over to the black throne, pawing over it like an excited terrier.
Suddenly he threw himself into it and began pressing here and there and at the edge of the seat.
"'Ere," he beckoned me. "Sit where I am. Put your fingers 'ere and 'ere. When I tell you, press 'em in hard."
He jumped aside. I seated myself on the black throne. He took my hands and placed my fingers in a row about five inches long. They rested upon seven indentations along the edge, barely discernible. Nor did what I touched feel like stone. It was softer.
Barker slipped over to the cogs and resumed his manipulation of them.
I pressed. The indentations yielded slightly under my fingers. My eyes fell upon the tell-tale. It had gone blank. All the shining marks upon it had disappeared.
"Press 'em now, one at a time," ordered Barker.
I pressed them one at a time.
I dropped beside him and peered down at the cogs. I looked from them up at the tell-tale. And stared at it, only half believing what I saw.
"Got him!" muttered Harry.
He worked rapidly on the cogs, and closed the slab upon them. The tell-tale swung back to its resting place in the ceiling.
"The cups," he said. He ran down the steps and took the golden goblets from the still resisting fingers of the dreaming guardians.
"Got him!" repeated Harry.
We swung back of the black throne. Barker slid aside the panel through which we had entered. We passed out into the dark passageway.
A wild jubilance possessed me. Yet, in it was a shadow of regret, the echo of the afternoon’s hours of beauty’s sorcery.

For that we had found ended Satan’s power over his dupes forever.

Dethroned him.

We had reached the dimly lighted corridor wherein lay the entrance to my rooms. Barker halted abruptly with a warning gesture.

“Listen!” he breathed.

I heard a noise, faint and far away; a murmuring. There were men moving somewhere behind the walls, and coming toward us. Could they have found the drugged slaves so soon?

“Get into your room. Quick,” whispered Harry.

We started on the run and halted again. Ten feet ahead of us a man had appeared. He had seemed to melt out of the wall with a magical quickness. He leaned against it for a moment sobbing. He turned his face toward us—

It was Cobham!

His face was gray and lined and shrunk-en. His eyes were so darkly circled that they looked, in that faint illumination, like the sockets of a skull. They stared vaguely, as though the mind behind them was dimmed. His lips were puffed and bleeding as though he had bitten them through time and time again.

“You’re Kirkham!” he staggered forward. “Yes, I remember you! I was coming to you. Hide me.”

The murmuring sounds were closer. I saw Barker slip the brass knuckles over his hands and made ready to leap upon Cobham. I caught his arm.

“No use,” I said low and rapidly. “They’ll find him. The man’s more than half mad. But they’ll make him tell. I’ll take him. Hurry! Get out of sight!”

I seized Cobham’s arm, and raced him to the panel that opened into the bedroom. I opened it, and thrust him through. Barker at my heels, I slipped in and closed the slide.

“Get in that closet,” I ordered Cobham, and shoved him among my clothes. I shut the doors and moved quickly with Barker into the outer room.

“Gord!” he muttered. “But I don’t fancy this.”

“It’s the only way,” I said. “I’ll have to figure some way to get rid of him later. I don’t believe they’ll come in here. They won’t suspect me. Why should they? Still—there’s the chance. If they found you here, then the fat would be in the fire. Is there any way you can dig right out without too much risk?”

“Yes.” The little man’s voice and eyes were troubled. “I can make the getaway all right. But, Gord, I don’t like leavin’ you, cap’n!”

“Beat it!” I said brusquely. “Get to Con-sardine. Tell him exactly what we found. Tell Miss Demerest what’s happened. If anything does go wrong, it’s all up to you, Harry.”

He groaned. I heard a faint noise in the bedroom. I walked over to the door and looked in. It was Cobham, stirring in the closet. I tapped upon it.

“Be quiet,” I told him gently. “They may be here any minute.”

I snapped all the lights on full. I went back to the other room. Barker was gone.

I threw off my coat and vest, and piled some books on the reading table. I fixed myself comfortably, lighted my pipe, and began to read. The minutes passed slowly. Every nerve was tense, and every sense alert. But I flattered myself I was giving an excellent impersonation of one entirely absorbed in what I was reading.

And suddenly I knew that eyes were upon me. That someone was standing behind me, watching me. I went on reading. The silent scrutiny became intolerable.

I yawned and stretched, arose and turned—

Satan stood there!

He was cloaked from neck to feet in scarlet. At his back were half a dozen of the kehJt slaves. Two more slaves were standing by the open panel in the bedroom.

“Satan!” I exclaimed, and the surprise I put into the word was genuine. Whatever the possibilities I had admitted, that Satan himself would head the man-hunt had not been among them.

“You are startled, James Kirkham.” There seemed a hint of solicitude in the expressionless voice. “I, too, was startled when, knocking at your wall, you failed to answer.”

“I did not hear you,” I said truthfully. Had he really knocked?

“You were, I see, deep in your book,” he said. “But you wonder, perhaps, why your silence should have disturbed me? I am in pursuit of a fugitive, a dangerous man, James Kirkham—a desperate man, I fear. The trail led us by here. It occurred to me that he might have attempted to hide in your rooms, and that, resisting him, you had come to harm.”
It sounded reasonable enough. I remembered the extraordinary favor he had shown me that afternoon. My doubts were lulled; I let myself relax.

"I thank you, sir," I told him. "But I have seen no one. "Who is the man that you—"

"The man I seek is Cobham," he interrupted me.

"Cobham!" I stared at him as though I had not understood. "But I thought that Cobham—"

"YOU thought that Cobham was in the room of the mirrors. You have wondered, without doubt, why I had put him there. You thought that he was one of my trusted aids," he said. "You thought him most valuable to me. So he was. Then suddenly that Cobham whom I trusted, and who was valuable, ceased to be. Another spirit entered him, one that I cannot trust and that therefore can never be other than a menace to me."

With a sinking heart I saw the cold mockery in the hard, bright eyes, realized that he had raised his voice as though to let it carry throughout the rooms.

"That poor departed Cobham," he intoned. "Shall I not avenge him? Yea, verily. I will punish that usurping spirit, torment it until it prays to me to loose it from the body it has stolen. My poor lost Cobham! He will not care what I do with that body that once was his—so he be avenged."

There was no mistaking the mockery now.

I felt my throat contract.

"You say you saw nothing?" he asked me.

"Nothing," I answered. "If anyone had come in the room I would have heard them."

Instantly I realized the error of that, and cursed myself.

"Ah, no," said Satan smoothly. "You forget how immersed you were in your reading. You did not hear me—either when I knocked or when I entered. I cannot let you run the risk of him being hidden here. We must search."

He gave an order to the slaves attending him. Before they could move, the closet door in the bedroom flew open. Cobham leaped out.

His first jump took him halfway to the opened panel. I caught the gleam of steel in his hand. In an instant he was at the two slaves guarding the opening. One went down gurgling, his throat slit. The other stumbled back, hands holding his side, blood spurting through his fingers.

And Cobham was gone.

Satan gave another curt order. Four of the six behind him raced away and through the panel.

The other two closed in on me, pinioning my arms to my sides with their cords.

Satan considered me, the mockery in his eyes grown devilish.

"I thought he would come here," he said. "It was why, James Kirkham, I let him escape!"

So that, too, had been a web of Satan's weaving. And he had snared me in it. Suddenly an uncontrollable rage swept me. I would lie no more. I would wear a mask no more. I would never be afraid of him again.

He could hurt me damnably—he could kill me. He was probably planning to do both. But I knew him for what he was. He was stripped of his mystery and—I still had an ace in the hole of which he knew nothing.

I drew a deep breath and laughed at him.

"Maybe!" I said cynically. "But I notice that you couldn't keep him from escaping this time. The pity of it is that he didn't slit your damned black throat as he went, instead of that poor devil's yonder."

"Ah," he answered, with no resentment, "truth begins to pour out of the stricken Kirkham as water poured from the stricken rock. But you are wrong once more. It is long since I have enjoyed a man-hunt. Cobham is an ideal quarry. It was why I left the panel open. He will last, I hope, for days and days."

He spoke to one of the two kehft drinkers guarding me. I did not understand the tongue. The slaves bowed and slipped out.

"Yes"—Satan turned to me—"he will probably last for days and days; but you, James Kirkham, equally as probably will not. Cobham cannot escape. Neither can you. I, Satan, shall consider tonight with what form of amusement you shall furnish me."

The slave who had gone out entered with six others. Again Satan instructed them. They massed about me and guided me toward the wall. I went unresisting. I did not look at Satan.

But as I passed through the wall I could not shut my ears to his laughter.

A DAY had gone and another night had come before I saw Satan again. Before, in fact, I saw any one except the
pallid-faced drinkers of the kehft who brought my food.

I had been taken, I conjectured, to one of the underground rooms. It was comfortable enough but windowless, and of course doorless. There they had unbound my arms and left me.

And then, my rage swiftly ebbing, hopelessness took possession of me. Barker would make every effort to get to Consardine, I was sure of that. But would he be able to get to him in time? Would Consardine accept his word for what he had discovered? I did not think so. Consardine was of the kind that has to be shown. Or supposing he did believe, would his own hot wrath lead him to some hasty action that would set him with Cobham and myself? Leave Satan triumphant?

And what of Eve? What might she not do when she heard from Harry what had happened to me? For I had no doubt that the little man would soon find a way of finding out what had occurred.

What deviltries upon me was Satan hatching for his amusement?

My night had not been exactly an hilarious one. The day had dragged endlessly. When I faced Satan I hoped that I showed no signs of those hours.

He had entered unannounced, Consardine with him. He wore the long black cloak; his eyes glittered over me. I looked from him to Consardine. Had Barker seen him?

His face was calm, and he regarded me indifferently. My heart sank.

Satan sat down. Without invitation, I followed suit. I pulled out my cigarette case, and politely offered Satan one, a bit of childish bravado for which I was immediately sorry. He paid no attention to the gesture, studying me.

"I am not angry with you, James Kirkham," Satan spoke. "If I could feel regret, I would feel it for you. But you yourself are wholly responsible for your plight."

He paused. I made no answer.

"You would have deceived me," he went on. "You lied to me. You attempted to save from my justice a man I had condemned.

"You put your will against mine. You dared to try to thwart me. You have endangered my venture regarding the Astarte, if indeed you have not negated it. You are no more to be trusted. You are useless to me. What, then, is the answer?"

"My elimination, I suppose," I replied carelessly. "But why waste time justifying one of your murders, Satan? By this time, I should think, murder would be second nature to you, no more to be explained than why you eat when you are hungry."

His eyes flickered.

"You deliberately invited Cobham's confidences, and you would have attempted to prevent the sinking of the Astarte, knowing that I had decreed it," he said.

"Right," I agreed.

"And you lied to me," he repeated. "To me!"

"One good lie deserves another, Satan," I answered. "You began the lying. If you had come clean with me, I'd have told you not to trust me with that job. You didn't. I suspected you hadn't. Very well, the man who lies to me in one thing will lie in another."

I shot a swift glance at Consardine. His face was as indifferent as ever, imperturbable as Satan's own.

"The minute Cobham let the cat out of the bag I lost all faith in you," I went on. "For all I know, your assassins on the Cherub might have had their orders to do away with me after I had pulled your chestnuts. As I once heard another of your dupes say—blame yourself, Satan. Not me."

"Although, frankly, I do not see how the knowledge can profit you," he said. "I feel that you should know the error that betrayed you. Yes, I wish to help you, James Kirkham," the great voice purred, "and it may be that there is a land to which we go when this mortal coil is cut. If so, it is probably much like this. You may even find me or my counterpart there. You will not care to repeat your mistakes."

I listened to this sinister jesting silently; after all, I was curious.

"Your first error was your reference to the bridge game. I noted the surprise it caused Cobham. You were too precipitate. You could just as well have waited your time. Remember, then, if you should reach that next world, never to be precipitate."

"Obviously, you had a reason. Equally obviously, it was my cue to discover that reason. Lesson two—in that world to which you may shortly be traveling, be careful to give your opponent no cue to eavesdrop."

"When I reentered, you ingeniously forebore to notice Cobham's very apparent consternation. You studiously kept your eyes from him during the ensuing conversation. That was too naive, James Kirkham. It showed you underestimated the intelligence you were seeking to convince. Your proper move was complete
and instant indignation. You should have sacrificed Cobham by accusing him to me. In that bright new world in which you may or may not soon find yourself never underestimate your opponent.

“But I gave you still another chance. Knowing Cobham, I knew that after my careful—sh—treatment, his mind would fasten upon you as a refuge, his only refuge. He was given the treatment, he saw you, and then he was allowed to escape. He came, as I thought he would, straight to you. If, at the moment, he entered your rooms, you had caught him, sounded the alarm, again sacrificed him, perhaps I would still have believed in you. It was weakness, sentimentality. What was Cobham to you? Remember, then, in your new sphere, to eschew all sentimentality.”

Out of that cynical harangue two facts apparently shone clear. Satan did not know that I had gone out of my rooms nor that I had encountered Cobham outside them. I took some comfort from that. But—had Cobham been caught? Would he tell?

“By the way, how is Cobham?” I asked politely.

“Not so well—not so well, poor fellow,” said Satan, “yet he was able to give me an enjoyable afternoon. At present he is lying in the darkness of a crypt near the laboratory, resting.

He arose.


My hope that he would leave Consardine with me went crumbling. Desperately I wanted to talk to him. He followed Satan out. The wall closed behind him.

I remembered Cartright. Consardine had brought him in, stood beside him before he had begun the ordeal of the steps. Probably he would return for me. But he did not. When the half hour had elapsed four of the kehft drinkers came for me.

Two in front of me, two behind me, they marched me through long corridors and up steep ramps of stone. They halted. I heard the sound of a gong. A panel opened. The slaves would have pushed me in, but I struck aside their hands and stepped through. The panel closed. I stood within the temple.

I was within the semidarkness beyond the ring of brilliant light beating down upon the steps. I heard a murmuring. It came from my left, where the amphitheater circled.

I caught movement there, glimpses of white faces. The seats seemed full. I thought I heard Eve’s voice, whispering, vibrant:

“Jim!”

I could not see her.

I looked toward the dais. It was as it had been when I had watched Cartright stumble up toward it. The golden throne gleamed. On it glittered the jeweled scepter and crown.

Upon the black throne sat Satan.

Squatting beside him, fiend’s face agrin, twirling his cord of woman’s hair, was Sanchel, the executioner.

Again the gong sounded.

“James Kirkham, approach for judgment!” Satan’s voice rolled out tonelessly, smothering the clanging.

I walked forward. I paused at the foot of the steps, within the circle of light. The seven glistening prints of the child’s foot stared at me out of the black stone. They glittered like a snake’s eyes. And then, as once before, they seemed to change into the shining imprints of a cloven hoof. Guarding them, seven upon each side, stood the white-robed slaves of the kehft. Their eyes were fixed upon me.

The thoughts went racing through my

---

**Does 3 jobs fast to relieve that BACKACHE**

Back plasters are the one product made for 3-way relief of muscular backache:

1. The plaster stirs up circulation, brings the healing and warming blood to the sore spot. Tense muscles relax, pain eases.
2. It straps twitching muscles—cuts down jabs of pain.
3. The protective pad guards against chilling.

Tests by doctors show that Johnson’s BACK PLASTER helps nearly 9 out of 10 sufferers. It’s made by Johnson & Johnson—known for fine products for 61 years. At all drug stores.
brain. Should I cry out the secret of the black throne to those who sat silent watching me from the circled seats of stone? I knew that before I uttered a dozen words the cords of the keft slaves would be strangling me. Could I make one swift dash up the steps and grapple with Satan? They would have me before I had reached halfway.

One thing I might do. Take the steps leisurely. Make my fourth and final one the sixth of the shining prints. Their arrangement was irregular. The sixth was not far from the black throne. Closer than the seventh. I could leap from it upon Satan; sink fingers and teeth into his throat. Once I had gripped, I did not believe it would be easy for any to tear me away, were I alive or dead.

But Barker? Barker might have his plan. It would not be like the little man to lurk hidden, and supinely let me pass. And Consardine? But did Consardine know?

The thoughts jostled. I could not think clearly. I held fast to my last idea, fixing my gaze upon Satan’s throat just below the ear. There was where I would sink my teeth.

But was I to be allowed to take the steps?

“James Kirkham,” Satan’s voice rolled forth, “I have set upon the throne of gold the crown and scepter of worldly power. It is to remind you of that opportunity which your contumacy has lost to you forever.”

I looked at them. For all that I cared they might be bits of colored glass. But I heard a faint sighing from the hidden seats.

“James Kirkham, you would have betrayed me! You are a traitor! Remains now but to decree your punishment!”

He paused again. In all the temple there was no sound. The silence was smothering. It was broken by a sibilant whirring, the twirling of the noose in the talons of the executioner. Satan raised a hand and it was stillled.

“Yet I am inclined to be merciful.” Only I, perhaps, caught the malicious glint in the jewel-bright eyes. “There are three things which man has to which he clings hardest. In the last analysis, they are all he has. One is contained in the other—yet each is separate.

“They are his soul, his personality, and his life. By his soul I mean that unseen and not yet accurately located essence up—on which religion lays such stress, considers immortal, and that may or may not be. By personality I mean the ego, the mind, that which says I am I, the storehouse of old memories, the seeker of new ones. Life I need not define.

“Now, James Kirkham, I offer you a choice. Upon one side I place your soul, upon the other your life and your mind.

“You may join my drinkers of the keft. Drink it, and your life and your ego are safe. From time to time you will be happy, happy with an intensity that normally you would never be. But you lose your soul. You will not miss it—at least, not often. Soon the keft will be more desirable to you than ever that usually troublesome guest somewhere within you.”

He paused for a few minutes, scrutinizing me.

“If you do not drink the keft,” he continued, “you take the steps. If you tread upon my three, you lose your life. Slowly, in agony, at the hands of Sanchel.

“If you tread upon the four fortunate ones, you shall have your life and your soul. But you must leave with me your ego, that which says I am I, all your memories. It will not be dangerous to you. It will not be painful. I will not give you to the mirrors. A sleep—and then a knife, cunningly cutting here and there within your brain. You will awaken as one newborn. Literally so, James Kirkham, since from you will have been taken, and taken forever, all recollection of what you have been. Like a child, you will set forth upon your new pilgrimage. But with life—and with your precious soul unharmed.”

And now I heard a whispering behind me from the dark amphitheater. Satan raised his head, and it was stillled.

“Such is my decree!” he intoned. “I take the steps,” I said, with no hesitation.

“Your guardian angels,” he said uncouthly, “applaud without doubt your decision. Yet remember that they have no power where Satan rules. I thought that would be your choice. And now, to prove how little strained is the quality of mercy, I offer you, James Kirkham, a door for escape—escape with life and mind and soul, all three of them intact!”

Now I stared at him, every sense alert. Well I knew that there was no mercy in Satan. Knowing, too, the secret of the steps, the diabolic mockery of that offer of his was an open page to me. But what blacker diabolism was coming? I was soon to learn.
“The roots of this man’s offence against me”—he turned his gaze toward the amphitheater—“were in sentiment. He placed the welfare of others before mine. Let this be a lesson to all of you. I must be first.

“But I am just. Others he could save, himself he could not save. Yet there may be one who can save him. He gives up, it is probable, his life, because he dared to stand between me and the lives of others.

“Is there one who will stand between me and his life?”

Once more there came a murmuring, louder now, from the hidden darkness of the temple—whisperings.

“Wait!” He raised a hand. “This is what I mean. If there is one among you who will step forth and take the steps in his place, then this is what will happen. If but two of the shining prints are fortunate, the two shall go forth free and unharmed! Yes, even with very rich rewards!

“But if two of the steps are mine—then both shall die and by those same torments which I have promised James Kirkham.

“Such is my decree! Such is my will! So shall it be!

“And now, if such person there be, let him step forth.”

I heard a louder murmuring. I believed that he suspected I had not been alone. It might even be that this was a trap for Barker. I did not know to what lengths the little man’s devotion might take him. At any rate, it was a line thrown out for the unware. I walked hastily forward to the very base of the steps.

“I can do my own climbing, Satan,” I said. “Set your game.”

The murmuring in the amphitheater became a roar.

Satan’s immobility dropped from him! For the first time I watched expression change the mask of his face. And that transformation was at first utter incredulity, then a rage that leaped up straight from the Pit. Plainly as though that heavy face had melted away under it, I saw the hidden devil stand forth. I felt a touch upon my arm.

Eve stood beside me!

“Go back!” I whispered to her fiercely.

“Get back there!”

“Too late!” she said tranquilly. She looked up at Satan.

“I will take the steps for him, Satan,” she said.

Satan raised himself up from the black throne, hands clenched. He glanced once at the executioner. The black leaned forward, loop twirling. I threw myself in front of her.

“Your word, Satan,” came a voice from the amphitheater, a voice I did not recognize. “Your decree!”

Satan glared out into the darkness, striving to identify the speaker. He signed to the executioner, and he dropped the whirling cord. He sank into the black throne. With dreadful effort he thrust back the freed devil that had snatched away the mask. His face resumed its immobility. But he could not banish that devil from his eyes.

“It was my decree,” he intoned monotonously, but there was something strangled in the voice. “So shall it be. You offer, Eve Demerest, to take the steps for him?”

“Yes,” she answered.

“Why?”

“Because I love him,” said Eve calmly. Satan’s hands twisted beneath his robe. The heavy lips contorted. Upon the enormous dome of his bald head tiny drops of sweat suddenly sprang forth, glistening.

Abruptly, he reached forward, and drew back the lever; the shining prints glimmered as though touched with fire—

I heard no whirring of those hidden cogs!

What did that mean? I looked at Satan. Either I had been mistaken, or else in the rage that ruled him he had not noticed. I had no time to speculate.

“Eve Demerest!” The rolling tones still held their curiously strangled note. “You shall take the steps. And all shall be according to my decree. But this I tell you—none who has ever taken them and lost has died as you shall die. What they went through was paradise, measured against that which you shall undergo if you lose. And so shall it be with your lover.

“First you shall see him die. Before he passes, he will turn from you with loathing and with hate—that even he knew you. And then I shall give you to Sanchez, for his cords and his knives, and his irons.”

He pulled at the neck of his cloak as though it choked him. He signaled to the slaves who stood on the bottom steps. He gave them some command in the unknown tongue. They slithered toward me. I tensed my muscles, about to make one despairing rush upon the blazing-eyed devil in the black throne.

Eve covered her face with her hands.

“Jim, darling!” she whispered swiftly, under their shelter. “Go quietly! Barker!
Something's surely going to happen—"

The slaves had me. I let them lead me over to the chair from which I had watched Cartright mount to his doom. They pressed me into it. Arm and leg bands snapped in to place. The veil dropped over my head. They marched away.

A whisper came from below and behind me:

"Cap'n! The clamps don't hold! There's a gun right be'ind the slide. It's open. I'm in a 'ell of a 'urry. When you see me next, grab it an' get busy."

"Eve Demerest!" called Satan. "The steps await! Ascend!"

Eve walked forward, steadily. Unhesitating, she put her foot upon the first of the shining prints.

A symbol leaped out in the fortunate field of the swinging globe. I heard a murmur, louder than before, go up from the darkened amphitheater. Satan watched, immobile.

She mounted, and set her foot in the next gleaming mark of the child's foot—

I saw Satan bend suddenly forward, glaring at the tell-tale, stark disbelief in his eyes. From the amphitheater the musing swelled into a roar.

A second symbol shone out in the fortunate field.

Two steps! She had won our freedom! But how had it happened? And what was Eve doing—

She had mounted to the third print. She pressed upon it.

Out upon the tell-tale sprang a third symbol to join the other two!

Satan's face was writhing. The roaring at the back of the temple had become a tumult. I heard men shouting. Satan was fumbling frantically under his robe—

And now Eve sped up the intervening steps between her and the dais. As she passed them she trod upon each of the gleaming prints. And as she trod, out up—

on the fortunate field appeared one after the other, a shining symbol.

Seven of them—in the fortunate field!

None in Satan's!

The roaring had become deafening. Satan leaped from the black throne. The wall behind him opened. Out sprang Barker. I caught the glint of an automatic in his hand.

Now he was at Satan's side, the barrel of the gun thrust into his belly. The tumult in the temple stilled, as though a cloud of silence had fallen upon it.

"'Ands up!" snarled the little man.

"Wye up! Two ticks an' I scatter your guts over the map!"

Up went Satan's hands, high over his head.

I threw myself forward. The clamps of the chair gave so suddenly that I slipped to my knees. I reached back into the slit, and felt the barrel of a pistol. I gripped it—the executioner Sanchel was crouching, ready to spring. I shot from the floor, and with an accuracy that gave me one of the keenest joys I had ever known, I drilled Sanchel through the head. He fell sideways, flopping half down the step.

The kehft slaves stood dazed, irresolute, waiting command.

"One move o' them buzzards, an' you're in pieces," I heard Harry say. "Tell 'em, quick!"

He jabbed the muzzle of the gun viciously into Satan's side.

Satan spoke. The voice that came from his lips was like that which one hears in nightmare. To this day I do not like to remember it. It was a command in the unknown tongue, but I had a swift, uneasy suspicion that it held more than the bare order to remain quiet. The slaves dropped their ropes. They slid back toward the walls.

I TOOK the steps on the jump. Eve was beside Barker. I ranged myself at Satan's other side. She slipped behind him, and joined me.

The tumult in the amphitheater burst out afresh. Men were struggling together in the semidarkness. There was a rush down from the seats. The edge of the brilliant circle was abruptly lined with figures. Out from them stepped Consardine. His face was chalk-white. His eyes burned with a fire that matched Satan's own. He held his hands before him with fingers curved like talons. He stalked forward like a walking death. And his eyes never left Satan.

"Not yet," whispered Barker. "Stop 'im, cap'n."

"Consardine!" I called. "Stop where you are."

He paid no heed. He walked on, slowly, like a sleepwalker, the dreadful gaze upon Satan unwavering.

"Consardine!" I called again, sharply. "Stop! I'll drop you. I mean it. I don't want to kill you. But another step, and I drop you. By God, I will!"

He halted.

"You—will not—kill him? You will—leave—him for me?"
Consardine's voice was thin and high. It was death, speaking.
"If we can," I answered him. "But keep those others back. One move against us and Satan goes. And some of you with him. We've no time to pick friends from foes."
He turned and spoke to them. Again they were silent, watching.
"Now, then, cap'n," said Barker briskly. "Stick your gun in 'im and move 'im over 'ere. I'm goin' to show 'em."
I thrust the automatic just under Satan's lower ribs, and pushed him toward the throne of gold. He moved over unresistingly, quietly, almost stolidly. He did not even look at me. I studied him, the vague apprehension growing stronger. He was intent upon Consardine. His face had regained all its impassivity. But the devil looked out of his eyes, unchained. It came to me that he believed Consardine to be the arch traitor, that it was he who had set the snare! That we were Consardine's tools.

But why this apparently passive resignation? Even with our guns at his belly, it was not what I would have expected of Satan. And it seemed to me that beside the murder in his gaze there was a certain contempt. Had he also a final ace in the hole? My uneasiness increased sharply.
"Now look, all o' you. I'm goin' to show you what the double-crossin' swine 'as been doin' to you."
It was Barker speaking. I did not dare turn my eyes from Satan to see what he was doing. But there was no need. I knew.
"Promisin' you this an' that," went on the Cockney drawl. "Sendin' you to 'ell! An' all the time larfin' up 'is sleeves at you. Larfin' fit to die, 'e was. An' you like a parcel o' trustin' hinfans. I'm goin' to show you. Miss Demerest, will you please walk down an' then walk up them prints again?"

I saw Eve go down the steps.
"Wyte a second." She halted at the bottom. "'Ere I am sittin' in 'is throne. I pull the lever. But hafter I've pulled it, I press on the hedge of the seat. Like this. Now, Miss Demerest, walk up."

Eve ascended, stepping upon each of the shining prints.
I could see out of the corner of my eye the tell-tale. Nothing appeared upon it. No symbol, either upon darkened field or lighted.
There was no sound from the watchers. They seemed dazed, waiting what was to come next.
"Didn't make a damned bit o' difference where you trod," said Barker. "It didn't register. 'Cause why? When I pressed on the hedge of the throne, a little plate slipped down under there where the machinery is. An' at the same time, the cogs what myde the contacts what flashed the signals on the globe got moved over to another set o' contacts.
"The steps'd work all right when 'e wanted 'em to. They was always set right when 'e was off 'is throne. But after 'e'd set 'imself on 'is bloody black chair, 'e'd 'ide 'is 'ands an' disconnect 'em. 'Ell, a flock o' elephants could o' walked up 'em then an' they'd never give a blink!"

The tumult broke out afresh; men, and women, too, crying out, cursing. They surged forward, farther into the ring of light.
"Back!" I shouted. "Hold them back, Consardine!"
"Wyte!" yelped Barker. "Wyte! That ain't 'arf what the swine's done to you!"

The uproar died. They stared up at us again. Consardine had moved to the very bottom of the steps. His face was, if possible, whiter. His eyes glared upon Satan from rings, black as though painted. He was panting. I wished Harry would hurry. Consardine was near the end of his restraint. I didn't want to shoot him.

All of this I had seen incompletely. Suddenly I had the thought that Satan was listening—listening not to anything within the temple, but for some sound far away. That he was willing—willing with complete concentration of all his unholy power for some certain thing to happen. And as I watched him I seemed to see a flicker of triumph pass over the marble face.

"Now," came Barker's voice, "I'm goin' to show you. 'Ere on the syne hedge is seven little plicyes. Rubber, set in the stone. After 'e'd disconnected the contacts from the steps, 'e put 'is finger tips on each o' them plicyes. Three of 'em was linked up to the contacts so's they'd flash the marks on 'is side the tell-tale. The other four was rigged up to flash 'em on your side. When any o' you tred on a print 'e'd press the button 'e wanted. Up 'd go the mark of the one 'e'd picked. You didn't make them marks show up. 'E did! 'E 'ad you goin' an' comin'.

"Wyte a minute! Just a minute!" Clearly Barker was enjoying himself. "I'm going to sit in 'is chair an' show you. Goin' to show you just what blinkin' bloody fools 'e myde out o' you."
“Jim!” There was alarm in Eve’s voice, close to my ear. “Jim! I’ve just noticed. There were seven of the kehft drinkers along that wall. Now there are only six. One of them has slipped away!”

At that instant I knew for what Satan had been listening and waiting. I had been right when I had sensed in his command to the slaves something more than an order to be quiescent. He had bade them watch for an opportunity that would let one of them creep away and raise the alarm.

Loose upon those who threatened him the horde of those soulless, merciless devils of whom Satan was as a god since he, and only he, could open to their paradise!

In the absorption of us all in the drama of Satan’s unmasking, a slave had found that opportunity. Had been gone—how long?

The thoughts flashed through my head in a split second.

And at that same instant the hell which had been piling up slowly and steadily in the temple like thunderheads, broke loose.

Without warning, swiftly as the darting of a snake, Satan’s arm struck down. It caught my arm. It sent my automatic hurting, exploding as it flew. I heard Eve scream, heard Barker’s sharp yelp.

I saw Consardine leaping up the steps, straight for Satan. Abruptly the whole temple was flooded with light. Like an image caught between the opening and shutting of a camera shutter. I had a glimpse of Bedlam. Those who would have followed Consardine and those who were still faithful to Satan struggling for mastery.

Satan’s hands swept down to catch me, hurl me against Consardine. Quicker than he, I dropped, twisting, and threw myself with every ounce of strength against his legs.

He tottered. A foot slipped upon the edge of the dais. He reeled down a step or two, swaying in effort to regain his balance.

Consardine was upon him.

His hands gripped Satan’s throat. The mighty arms of Satan wrapped themselves around him. The two fell. Locked, they went rolling down the steps.

There was a howling, like packs of wolves. At the back of the temple and at the two sides, the panels flew open. Through them seethed the kehft slaves.

“Quick, cap’n!”

Barker spun me around. He pointed to the throne of gold.

“Be’ind it!” he grunted, and ran.

I caught Eve’s arm and we raced after him. He was on his knees, working frantically at the floor. Something clicked, and a block slid aside. There was a hole down which dropped a narrow flight of steps.

“Go first,” said Barker. “Quick!”

Eve slipped through. As I followed I caught a glimpse of the temple through the legs of the throne. It was a seething place of slaughter. The knives of the kehft slaves were flashing. I heard their howling. Men were shooting. From side to side was battle. Of Satan and Consardine I saw nothing. There were a dozen of the slaves rushing up the stairs toward us.

Barker shoved me down the hole. He jumped after me, landing almost on my head. The slab closed.

“Urry!” gasped Barker. “Gord! If ’e gets us now!”

The stairs led into a bare and small chamber of stone. Over our heads we could hear the tumult. The feet of the fighters beat on the ceiling like drums.

“Watch the stairs. Where’s your gun? ’Ere, tyke mine.” Barker thrust his automatic into my hand. He turned to the wall, scrutinizing it. I ran back to where the narrow stairs entered the chamber. I could hear hands working at the block.

“Got it!” cried Barker. “Urry!”

A slab had opened in the wall. We passed through. It shut behind us. I could see no place in the wall to mark where it had been.

We stood in one of those long and dimly lighted corridors that honeycombed Satan’s house. Clearly to us came the turmoil of the fighting above us.

There were five quick, sharp explosions. And then, abruptly, as though at some command, the turmoil was stilled.

CHAPTER IX

THE BROKEN WEB

T he effect of that abrupt silencing of the tumult overhead was disconcerting, to put it mildly. The five sharp reports had been less like pistol shots than those of a rifle. But who had been shooting, and how could so few bullets have ended such a mêlée as I had glimpsed?

“They’re quiet! What does it mean?” whispered Eve.

“Somebody’s won,” I said.

“Satan—you don’t think Satan?” she breathed.
Whether Consardine had done for Satan or Satan for him, I had no means of knowing. Desperately I hoped that Consardine had killed him. But whether he had or had not, my betting upon the general battle was with the kehft drinkers. They swung a wicked knife, and they didn't care. If Consardine had choked Satan's life out of him, the kehft slaves had in all probability sent Consardine's life after Satan. I didn't tell Eve that.

"Whether Satan has lost or won, his power is gone," I told her. "There's little to fear from him now."

"Not if we can get out of this blinkin' 'ole without gettin' scragged, there ain't," said Harry gloomily. "It's only fair to tell you I'd a lot rather be 'earin' that Bank 'Olday goin' on up there."

"What's the matter with you?" I asked. "It'd keep their minds off us, for one thing." He looked askance at Eve. "But that ain't the 'ole of it."

"Will you kindly not regard me as a sensitive female, Barker," said Eve with considerable acerbity. "Never mind considering my feelings. What do you mean?"

"All right," said Barker. "I'll tell you stry then. I don't know where the 'ell we are."

I whistled.

"But you knew your way here," I said.

"No," he answered, "I didn't. I took a long chance on that, cap'n. I knew about the trap be'ind the gold throne an' the room under it. It's where 'e stows it, an' I been there, from up above. I took a chance there was another wy e out. I was lucky enough to find it. But 'ow to get from 'ere—I don't know."

"Hadn't we better be moving along, somewhere?" said Eve.

"We sure had," I said. "We've only got one gun. Those slaves may come piling in any minute."

"I move we tyke the right 'and," said Harry. "We're somewhere close to Satan's private quarters. I know that. You keep the gun, cap'n."

We moved along the corridor cautiously. Barker kept scanning the walls, shaking his head, and mumbling. Something had been puzzling me ever since Eve had walked forth from the dark amphitheater to take my place at the steps. It seemed as good a time as any for me to satisfy my curiosity.

"Harry," I asked, "how did you work it so that all the prints registered only on that one side of the globe? What kept Satan from doing his double crossing as usual from the black throne? He was trying hard enough. Did you get back into the temple again after we'd left?"

"I fixed it before we went, cap'n." He grinned. "You saw me fussin' with the machinery after we'd tried it out, didn't you?"

"I thought you were readjusting it," I said.

"So I was," he grinned more broadly. "Settin' it so the steps threw all the contacts on the lucky side o' the tell-tale. Settin' it so 'is little arryangement in 'is chair wouldn't myke no contacts at all. Took a chance, I did. Thought maybe the next temple meetin' would be on account o' you. Only thing I was afryd of was 'e'd miss the noise when 'e pulled the big lever. I couldn't 'elp that. Thank Gord 'e didn't. 'E was too mad."

"Harry—" I took the little man by the shoulders. "You've surely paid me back in full and more for whatever I did for you."

"Now, now," said Barker, "wyte until we're out—"

He halted.

"What's that?" he whispered.

There had been another sharp explosion, louder than those we had heard before the silence had dropped upon the temple. It was closer, too. The floor of the corridor trembled. Quick upon it came another.

"Bombs!" exclaimed Barker.

There was a third explosion, nearer still.

"Cripes! We got to get out o' 'ere!" Barker began questing along the walls like a terrier. Suddenly he grunted, and stopped.

"Got something," he said. "Quiet now. Stand close be'ind me while I tyke a look."

He pressed upon the wall. A panel slid aside revealing one of the small lifts. He drew a long breath of relief. We crowded in.

"Down or up?" he closed the panel on us.

"What do you think?" I asked him.

"Well, the temple's on the ground floor. We're just under it. If we go down, we'll be somewhere around that slyves' den. If we go up, we got to pass the temple. If we can get by, an' keep on goin' up—well, it's 'ardly likely there'll be as many slyves over it as under an' around it, cap'n."

"Up we go," said Eve decisively.

"Up it is," I said.

He sent the lift upward slowly. There was a fourth explosion, louder than any of the others. The frame of the elevator rattled. There was a sound of falling masonry.
“Getting close,” said Eve.

“If we could bryke into Satan’s rooms we’d ’ave a chance o’ findin’ that private tunnel of ’is.” Barker stopped the lift. “It’s somewhere close by. It’s our best bet, cap’n. With any luck at all, we could come out sye on the shore.”

“I’ll bet that by now everybody in the place knows what’s going on, and are somewhere around here,” I said. “We could lift one of those speed boats and get away.”

“I smell something burning,” said Eve.

“Cripes!” Barker sent the lift up at the limit of its speed. “I’ll sye you do!”

A crack had opened in the wall in front of us. Out of it had shot a jet of smoke.

Suddenly Barker stopped the lift. He slid aside a panel, cautiously. He peered out, then nodded to us. We stepped into a small room, paved and walled with a dull black stone. On one side was a narrow door of bronze. It was plainly an ante-chamber. But to what?

As we stood there, hesitating, we heard two more explosions, one following immediately the other. They seemed to be upon the floor where we were. From below us came another crash, as of a falling wall. The lift from which we had just emerged, went crashing down. Out of the open panel poured a dense volume of smoke.

“Gord! The ’ole bloody piece is on fire!” Barker jammed the panel shut, and stared at us white-faced.

And suddenly I thought of Cobham.

Cobham with his gentlemanly bomb that was to blow the bottom out of the Astarte. Satan had said that he had been driven into hiding near the laboratory. Had Cobham seen his chance to escape during the rush of the keshit slaves to aid Satan? Had he found his way clear, gone straight to the laboratory, and was he now strewing in crazed vengeance the death and destruction he had garnered there?

I tried the bronze door. It was unfastened. Gun ready, I slowly opened this door.

We were at one end of that amazing group of rooms, that shrine of beauty, which Satan had created for himself. That place of magic whose spell had so wrought upon me not so long ago that I had gone forth from it, half—considering the giving up of Eve, the placing of my whole allegiance in Satan’s hands. There was a thin veil of smoke in the silent chamber. It dimmed the tapestries, the priceless paintings, the carvings of stone and wood. We crossed its floor, and looked into a larger treasure room. At its far side where were its doors, the smoke hung like a curtain.

From behind the smoke, and close, came another explosion.

Through the curtain stumbled Satan! At sight of him we huddled together, the three of us. My mouth went dry, and I felt the sweat wet the roots of my hair. It was not with fear. It was something more than fear.

For Satan, stumbling toward us, was blind!

His eyes were no longer blue, jewel-hard and jewel-bright. They were dull and gray, like unpolished agates. They were dead. It was as though a flame had seared them. There was a red stain over and around them, like a crimson mask.

He was cakeless. Black upon the skin of his swollen neck were the marks of strangling fingers. Consardine’s.

One arm hung limp. The other clasped to his breast a little statue of ivory, an Eros. Of all those things of beauty which he had schemed and robbed and slain to possess, that statue was, I think, the thing he loved the best; the thing in which he found the purest, perfect form of that spirit of beauty which, evil as Satan was, he knew and worshiped.

He stumbled on, rolling his great head from side to side like a blinded beast. And as he came, tears fell steadily from the sightless eyes and glistened on the heavy cheeks.

Through the curtain of smoke, following him, stalked Cobham.

A bag was slung over his left shoulder. It bulged, and as he emerged he dipped a hand within it. In his left hand when he drew it out was something round, about as big as an orange, something that gleamed with a dull metallic luster.

As Cobham walked, he laughed constantly, even as Satan wept.

Cobham halted.

“Satan!” he called. “Stop! Time for a rest, dear master!”

The stumbling figure lurched on, unheeding. The jeering note in Cobham’s voice fled, it became menacing.

“Stop, you dog! Stop when I tell you; do you want a bomb at your heels?”

Satan stood still, shuddering.

“Turn, Satan,” jeered Cobham. “What, master, would you deny me the fight of those eyes of yours?”

And Satan turned.

Cobham saw us.

The hand that held the bomb flew up.
“Walter!” cried Eve, and leaped in front of me, arms outstretched. “Walter! Don’t!” I had not tried to shoot. To be honest, I had not thought of it. The paralysis with which the sight of Satan had touched me still held me. Eve’s swift action saved us more surely than a bullet would have.

Cobham’s arm dropped to his side. Satan did not turn. I doubt even if he heard. He was past all except his agony and the voice of his tormentor, and that, it came to me, he obeyed only to save from destruction the thing he was clapping.

“Eve!” Some of the madness was swept from Cobham’s face. “Who’s with you? Come closer.”

We moved toward him.

“Kirkham, eh? And little ’Arry. Stop where you are. Put your hands up, both of you. I owe you something, Kirkham. But I don’t trust you. Eve, where do you think you’re going?”

“We’re trying to get away, Walter,” she said gently. “Come with us.”

“Come with you? Come with you!” The madness filled his eyes again. “I couldn’t do that. There’s only a part of me here, you know. The rest of me is in a room full of little mirrors. A part of me is in every one of those mirrors. I couldn’t go away and leave them.”

He paused, seemingly to consider the matter. The smoke grew thicker. Satan never moved.

“Disintegrated personality, that’s it,” said Cobham. “Satan did it. But he didn’t keep me there long enough. I got away. If I’d stayed a little longer, all of me would have gone into the mirrors. Into them and through them and away. As it is,” said Cobham with a dreadful, impersonal gravity, “the experiment remains unfinished. I can’t go away and leave those bits of myself behind. You see that, Eve.”

“Careful, Eve. Don’t cross him,” I muttered. He heard me.

“Shut up, you, Kirkham. Eve and I will do the talking,” he said viciously.

“We could help you, Walter,” she said steadily. “Come with us—”

“I went to the temple,” he interrupted her, speaking quite calmly, the shattered mind abruptly taking another path. “I had my bombs with me. I distributed a few of them. I used the sleep gas. Consardine was at the bottom of the steps. His back was broken. Satan was just getting up from him. He covered his mouth and nose and ran. I caught him. A little spray across the eyes with something I was carrying. That was all. He made for here like a rat scurrying to his hole. Blind as he was—”

The mood changed. He roared his crazy laughter.

“Come with you! Leave him! After what he’s done to me? No, no, Eve. Not if you were all the angels in heaven. We’ve had a nice long walk, Satan and I. And when we go, we go together. With all the little bits of me in his damned mirrors going, too. A long, long journey. But I’ve arranged it so we’ll have a swift, swift start!”

“Cobham,” I said. “I want to save Eve. The tunnel to the shore. Will you tell us how to find it? Or is the way to it blocked?”

“I told you to shut up, Kirkham.” He leered at me. “Everybody used to obey Satan. Now Satan obeys me. Therefore, everybody obeys me. You’ve disobeyed me. Walk over to that wall, Kirkham.”

I walked to the wall. There was nothing else to do.

“You want to know how to get to the tunnel,” he said when I had reached it, and turned. “Go into that anteroom. Through the right wall there—listen to me, you, ’Arry.” He shot a malicious look at me. “Six panels left along the corridor. Through again into another passage. Go down the ramp to the end. Through it at the last panel, right. That’s the start of the tunnel. So much for that. Now, Kirkham, let’s see whether you’re going with them. Catch!”

He raised his arm and tossed the bomb to me!

It seemed to come to me slowly. I seemed to have plenty of time to think of what would happen to me if I missed it, or dropped it, or caught it too roughly. Luck was with me. I did none of the three.

“All right, you go,” grinned Cobham. Again he roared with laughter.

Satan had not stirred.

The three of us passed through the door, and closed it.

WE GOT out of the little antechamber as quickly as we could. It was pretty bad with the smoke, and rather too much like a furnace. The first corridor was uncomfortably choky, too. The second was entirely clear. When we reached its end, Barker had a bit of trouble with the panel. Finally, it swung open like a door.

Before us was not as I had expected, the entrance to the tunnel, but a bare, stone room about twenty feet square. Opposite us was a massive steel door closed with heavy bars. On each side of it was a kehft
drinker. They were big fellows, armed with throwing cords and knives. In addition to these they had carbines, the first guns I had seen in the hands of the slaves.

I had thrust Cobham's bomb in my pocket. For an instant I thought of using it. Then common sense told me that it might bring the place crashing down about us, at any rate seal the tunnel entrance. I dropped my hand on my automatic. But by that time the guards had covered us with their rifles. The only reason that they did not shoot on sight, I suppose, was that they had recognized Barker.

"'Ullo! 'Ullo! What's the matter with you?" Barker stepped toward them.

"What are you doing here?" one of the slaves spoke.

"Satan's orders," answered Harry brusquely, and gestured to the guns. "Put 'em down."

They lowered their carbines, but held them in readiness.

"You have his token?" asked the slave.

"You got it, cap'n." Barker turned his head to me quickly, then back to the guard. "No, you 'aven't. I 'ave—"

I had read the message in his eyes. My hand was on the automatic. I shot from the hip at the second guard. His hands flew up to his breast and he toppled.

At the instant of the report, Barker hurled himself at the legs of the challenging slave. His feet flew from beneath him, and down he crashed. Before he could arise, I had put a bullet through his head.

I felt no compunction about killing them. The kehft drinkers had never seemed to me to be human. But whether or not, I had killed far better men for much less reason during the war. Barker dropped upon the guard he had tripped, and began to search him. He arose with a bunch of small keys and ran to the steel door. It could not have been more than a minute before he had the bars down and the door open. The tunnel lay before us, long, cased with stone, and dimly lighted.

"We've got to tyke it on the double." Barker jammed the heavy valve shut. "I didn't like what 'e said about 'im an' Satan goin' awy together quick. I think 'e fixed it to blow up the laboratory. An' there's enough stuff there to move the northeast corner of 'ell."

We set off at a run down the tunnel. After we had gone about a thousand feet, we came to another wall. It closed the way, making of the passage apparently a blind alley.

Barker worked feverishly at it, going over it inch by inch with nimble fingers. A block dropped suddenly, sliding downward as though in grooves. We passed through the opening. And ran on.

The lights blinked out. We halted, in darkness. The ground quivered under our feet. The quivering was followed by a deep-toned roar like the bellow of a volcano. I threw an arm around Eve. The floor of the tunnel heaved and rocked. I heard the crash of stones falling from its roof and sides.

"Gord! There goes Satan!" Barker's voice was hysterically shrill.

I knew it must be so. Satan had—gone. And Cobham. And all those, dead and alive, in the chateau—they, too, were gone. And all the treasures of Satan, all the beauty that he had gathered about him—gone. Blasted and shattered in that terrific explosion. Things of beauty irreplaceable, things of beauty for which the world must be poorer forever—destroyed for all time. Wiped out.

I had a sensation of sick emptiness. My very bones felt hollow. I felt a remorse and horror as though I had been party to some supreme sacrilege.

The stones ceased falling. We went on, picking our way over them by the gleam of Barker's flash. The tunnel had been badly damaged. If ever I prayed, I prayed then that no fall of stone or slip of earth had blocked it against us. If so, we were probably due to die like penned-in rats.

But the damage lessened as we drew farther away from the center of the explosion, although now and again we heard the crashing loosened stones behind us.

We came at last to a breast of rocks, rough hewn, a formidable barrier that closed the tunnel, and must be, we knew, its farther end.

Barker worked long at that, and I, too, and the both of us at times despairingly before we found the key to its opening. At last, when the flash was dying, a boulder sank. We breathed cool, fresh air. Close to us we heard the ripple of waves. Another minute and we stood upon that pile of rocks where I had seen Satan looking out over the waters of the Sound.

We saw the lights of the Cherub. She had come closer into shore. Her search-light was playing upon the landing, sweeping from it along the road that led through the woods to the great house.

We crept down the rocks and began to skirt the shore to the landing. At our right the sky was glowing, pulsing. The tops of the trees stood out against the glow like
the silhouettes of trees in a Japanese print.
Satan's funeral pyre.
We reached the pier. The searchlight picked us up. We went forward boldly. Barker dropped into a likely looking launch that was fastened to the landing. Those on the yacht must have thought we were making ready to come to them. They held the light steadily upon us.
The engines of the launch started to hum. I lowered Eve into it, and jumped after her. Barker threw the propeller into first speed and then into direct drive. The launch shot forward.
There was no moon. A mist was on the water. The glow of Satan's pyre cast a red film on the sluggish waves.
Barker steered for the yacht. Suddenly he swung sharply to port and away from her. We heard shouts from her decks. The mists thickened as we sped on. They dimmed the beam. And then it lost us and swept back to the pier.
Barker headed the launch straight for the Connecticut shore. He gave me the wheel and went back to nurse the engines. Eve pressed close to me. I put my arm around her and drew her closer. Her head dropped upon my shoulder.
My thoughts went back to the burning chateau. What was happening there? Had the great explosion and the glare of the flames brought outsiders to it as yet, volunteer fire fighters from the neighboring villages, police? It was not likely.
And those who would be trapped in Satan's house? Those who had fallen before his slaves and Cobham's bombs? Among them had been men and women of high place. What an aftermath their disappearance must have! The newspapers would be busy for a long time about that. Would they ever know the truth?
And Satan! I did not know. In the last analysis—a crooked gambler. Betrayed at last by the dice he himself had clogged. Had he but played his game of the seven footprints straight, he would have been unconquerable. But he had not—and all his power had rested on a lie. And his power could be no stronger than that which upheld it.
It was Satan's lie that had betrayed him.
Crooked gambler, yes—but more, much more than that.
Would his vengeance follow us, though he was gone?
Well, we would have to take our chances.
I shook off the oppression creeping over me, turned resolutely from the past to the future.
"Eve," I whispered, "all I've got is what's left of sixty-six dollars and ninety-five cents that was my sole capital when I met you."
"Well, what of it?" asked Eve, and snuggled tighter in my arm.
"It's not much for a honeymoon trip," I said. "Of course there's the ten thousand I got for the museum job. I can't keep that. It'll have to go back to the museum. Marked 'Anonymous donor.'"
"Of course," said Eve indifferently. "Oh, Jim darling, isn't it good to be free?"
Barker moved forward and took the wheel from me. I put both arms around Eve.
Far ahead of us the lights of some Connecticut town sparkled. They evoked a painful memory. I sighed.
"All those treasures—gone!" I groaned.
"Why didn't I have the sense to snatch that crown or scepter off the gold throne when I had the chance?"
"'Ere's the crown, cap'n," said Barker.
He fished down into a pocket. He drew out the crown and dropped it into Eve's lap. Its jewels blazed up at us. We stared at them, and from them to Barker, and from Barker back to them—unbelievingly.
"Crown's a bit crumpled," remarked Barker easily. "Ad to bend it to stow it away. Grabbed the scepter, but it slipped. 'Adn't time to pick it up. Picked up a few other tysty bits, though."
He poured a double handful of rings and necklaces and uncut gems over the glittering crown. We stared at him, still speechless.
"Split 'em two wyes," said Harry, "so long as you and Miss Eve are goin' to be one. I only 'opes they're real."
"Harry!" whispered Eve breathlessly. She leaned over and kissed him.
He blinked, and turned back to the wheel.
"Reminds me o' Maggie!" muttered Harry forlornly.
I felt something round and hard in my pocket. Cobham's bomb! With a little pricking of the scalp, I dropped it gingerly over the side.
The shore lights had crept nearer. I scooped the jewels from Eve's lap and thrust them into Barker's pocket.
I clasped Eve close, and turned her face up to mine.
"Just like me an' Maggie!" whispered Harry huskily.
I put my lips to hers, and felt hers cling.
Life was very sweet just then.
Eve's lips were sweeter.
THE WRATH OF AMEN-RA

He set out to tear down the last mysteries of a world long dead—only to find it malignantly alive!

By William Holloway

THROUGHOUT the strange chain of events that uncoiled itself beneath the blazing Egyptian sky, Jimmy Stayner remained a skeptic. For one thing, Egypt bored him inexpressibly. The colossal temples were too colossal, the mighty statues entirely too mighty, while the tombs, carved with hieroglyphics, gave him that nightmare feeling of the morning after.

To be perfectly honest, an X-ray of Jimmy Stayner's mind would have shown a profound conviction that the cigarette and not the pyramids has made Egypt famous. What wonder then that he attributed the odd things he saw merely to coincidence?

There was, of course, no question about his meeting with Professor Upton. That was chance, entirely chance—if there is such a thing in this marvelously balanced universe. And had the encounter taken place in America, Jimmy would have passed on his way without a word. But in the desert, miles from human habitation, the sight of a human being in distress calls for different treatment; wherefore he gave the two quick whistles which ordered Hassan, his Bedouin guide, to bring the tiny caravan to a halt.

The camel Jimmy was riding was a peculiarly sad-faced, musty, misbegotten specimen of an overadvertized race. After two days of suffering Jimmy had become so accustomed to him that he was beginning to think that in a year or two he might care to take some solid food. Now as the brute began to sink to its knees with that peculiar motion that is compounded of the movements of a bucking bronco mingled with the uplift produced by the discharge of a depth bomb, Jimmy shut his eyes and decided that the year or two should be lengthened. Next instant the churning ceased and he set foot upon the sandy floor of the desert.

The sun being high in the heavens the sand was unpleasantly hot, wherefore Jimmy, like King Agag, walked "delicately." Dangling from his fingers was the old police-whistle—gift of a friend—which had once halted crowds in far-off Pittsburgh, and which, a minute before, had brought the caravan to a standstill. And, seated on a camp-stool, beneath the shelter of a large white umbrella, was the gray old man whose sudden appearance in the midst of the desert had so surprised him.

"I am Stayner—Jimmy Stayner," he announced; "thought you might be in trouble, so I stopped." He glanced about the deserted encampment, where overturned equipment and scattered supplies told of hasty, apparently unpremeditated flight. "All alone?"

"My name is Upton," answered the old man with a quick lift of cold gray eyes which Stayner, least fanciful of men,
There would be the rustling of vast wings—the monstrous procession of the ancient gods...
found oddly disturbing. "James Upton, professor of the Egyptian and Coptic languages and of Egyptian archaeology in —" He gazed expectantly at Stayner as he paused, but that individual giving no signs of having heard the name before, the old man shrugged his shoulders and went on. "In a western university, making a trip to a buried temple. All, my dragoon and his rascals deserted me this morning."

"That's odd!" commented Stayner. He gazed past Professor Upton at Hassan, who was making frantic gestures behind the old man's back, in a vain endeavor to arrest his employer's attention. What the man meant by his ridiculous antics Stayner had no means of knowing; nor did he greatly care. "What was the trouble with them?"

"Superstition!" was the curt reply. "You know what the natives are like. Well, then—"

Hassan's gestures were growing more emphatic. What did he mean? Probably something was the matter with the caravan—something of no importance to any one but Hassan. Jimmy Stayner looked about him at the kneeling camels, at the desert shimmering peacefully in the sunshine, and a vague feeling of annoyance crept over him that any man should disturb that stately calm.

Besides, when you save an Arab's life in a native brawl in Wady Halfa and in addition hire him as guide through the Libyan Desert, you scarcely expect to find him waving windmill arms behind the first white man you encounter.

Consequently, Jimmy, shaking his head at Hassan, proceeded to explain his own presence in the desert.

He was an engineer, he said briefly, killing time while British experts at Cairo went over the details of an important engineering project he had brought from Pittsburgh. Part of his boyhood had been spent in Arizona, which accounted for the call of the desert. He was on his way, for no particular reason, to a small oasis of which his guide had spoken. And if Professor Upton would care to join him—

The old man inclined his snowy head politely as he expressed his thanks; and Jimmy Stayner, half fellow, well met with half the world, went forward to give instructions to Hassan regarding the new member of the caravan. He was doing a good turn to an entire stranger, but it never occurred to him that this was at all eccentric. Hassan promptly undeceived him.

"The mad American!" he whispered hoarsely.

"The one you were telling me of last night?" Jimmy was frankly incredulous. The story of the night before had been a strange one. It had possessed a certain sinister attraction, told in the moonlight, with the desert full of strange shadows, but here in open day, and applied to Professor Upton, the thing seemed too ridiculous for words. "That man is just as mad as you or I."

Hassan, who had traversed the desert many times from Biskra to Sinai and who had picked up a surprising command of English from a long line of tourists, exhausted his knowledge in a long explanation. The mad American had been coming to Egypt for many years. He came for the reason Hassan had mentioned the night before. Else why should Ali have deserted him, a dragoman above reproach and a true believer of the tribe Ouled Nai?

"Ah, shucks!" cried Jimmy Stayner. "That old man isn't mad at all. And why shouldn't he come to Egypt every year if he wants to? Forget it!"

"There are ancient devils in this land—devils such as no man dreams of," said Hassan firmly. "He comes to talk to them."

Stayner stared blankly as the son of the desert went on with his explanation. Before the coming of the true faith of Islam there had been other gods in Egypt, gods of majesty and power. These false gods fled before the caliphs, the servants of Allah. Some went to other lands; others remained in Egypt and took refuge in lonely mountain passes or in hidden tombs.

They were not gods, of course. There is but one god—here Hassan eyed his employer proudly—he who beget not nor is begotten. These were devils. And it was these the mad American came each year to seek. No! He was not like the wise men, who study the great pylons at Karnak. Hassan had been dragoman for many of these. This old man was different.

Jimmy Stayner drew a deep breath of satisfaction. Then he smiled. "I never thought I'd catch up with the Arabian Nights," he remarked. "But I've done it all right."

Hassan's face relaxed in turn at mention of the great classic of his race. "The Thousand Nights and One!" he exclaimed. "There it tells of Suliman the Magnificent
—the one of the unbelievers call Solomon
—who imprisoned the jinn in bottles of
brass and sealed them with a holy seal.
But that was not in Egypt. In Egypt the
jinn were left free.”

“Holy mackerel!” exclaimed Jimmy
Stayner. He stood looking at the Arab an
instant in comical amazement; then, the
combined influence of Pittsburgh and the
engineering profession asserted itself.

“We make our midday camp right here,
Hassan,” he said quietly. “The old gentle-
man goes with us, but don’t talk to the
men about him. See?”

Hassan, who belonged to the oldest and
most well-bred race in the world, bowed
gravely. He had given warning of the
danger. If his employer disregarded the
danger, death would probably tap him on
the shoulder. That would be a pity. But it
was Kismet. And, mindful of a certain
evening in Wady Halfa, when the young
man had saved his life at the risk of his
own, Hassan knew that he would follow
him to the end. Which, also, was Kismet.

The next few hours Stayner spent in the
seclusion of his tent, in a restless doze.
The sun was reaching his full power now
and the surface of the desert shimmered
with waves of heat that rose from the
blistering sand. Above, the sun blazed in
a cloudless sky, its rays striking down with
the force of bullets.

No wonder, thought Stayner dreamily,
that the superstitious Egyptians had made
Amen-Ra, the god of the sun, the chief
deity of their religion; for if ever there
was a country where the sun deserved to
be a god Egypt is that very country. He
grew more and more sure of it as the day
wore on and his tent thermometer
mounted to unbelievable heights.

That evening Professor Upton made a
curious proposal. Seated like Abraham be-
fore their tent “in the cool of the evening,”
he turned suddenly to the younger man.

“Know anything about Amen-Ra?”

“The old-timer, who was the big noise
around Egypt?” asked Jimmy. “The Sun-
God?”

“Exactly!” was the quiet answer. “Amen-
Ra!”

“The father of the gods and the most
powerful,” remarked Stayner slowly.
“That’s the limit of my knowledge.”

“The most powerful? That is the com-
mon opinion, which I do not share. But
that is of no importance just now. What
matters is that I was on my way to an
ancient shrine of Amen-Ra’s, when Ali
deserted; a ruined temple hidden in an al-
most inaccessible mountain gorge. And I
have been wondering this afternoon if you
would care to go there with me.”

“I’ll try anything once,” answered Jim-
my Stayner flippantly, and the next in-
stant regretted his decision. There would
be another row with Hassan, of course,
and, anyway, hunting up old temples is
not the liveliest sport in the world. So that
presently he fell silent and sat watching
the moon rise over the desert.

Now to Jimmy Stayner what men term
the mystery of Egypt was absolutely non-
existent. When he spoke of Egypt he re-
ferred to modern Egypt only and not to
the ancient land, which lies hidden be-
neath the sand of the desert. But this
evening, with the Etesian wind blowing
waves of grateful coolness in his face, the
fathomless sky throbbing with stars, the
moonlight beginning to cast strange shad-
ows, everything seemed different.

Of course, he assured himself, it was all
very foolish, all a reflex of his conversation
with the old man; yet the fact remained
that for the first time he was seeing the
land as others saw it. The weight and op-
pression of long-dead centuries seemed
upon the dreaming sand ocean. Other
deserts—the Mojave for example—give a
feeling of loneliness and death; this
seemed clamorous with thoughts of a
mysterious alien life, the roots of which
were ages deep in the past.

He mentioned the thought to Professor
Upton, who stooped down and caught up
a handful of sand, which he allowed to
trickle slowly through his fingers. “I
doubt if there is a single grain of sand in
the Nile Valley that has not once formed
part of some human organism,” he said
quietly. “Think of the narrow land, the
enormous population and the almost end-
less centuries!”

They broke camp next morning when
dawn was visible only in a faint glow
upon the horizon. Hassan, hearing from
his employer of the change in his plans,
made no protest, much to the other’s sur-
prise. It is true that for a moment his
dark face wore a look of horror, but this
passed quickly.

“Better not tell the men,” he suggested.
“They will find out soon enough.”

“You think they will desert when they
know?” asked Stayner with some curiosity.

Hassan nodded gravely. It was only a
question of time, he explained.
“And you?” was Stayner's blunt question.

The Bedouin did not reply directly. For a moment his black eyes were full upon Stayner's face, and Jimmy, watching, saw a gleam appear and then disappear in their soundless depths. Thinking back, it always reminded him of a flash of lightning reflected in a quiet mountain pool. Then Hassan said quietly, "Wady Halfa." And it was as though everything had been spoken that could be spoken.

The little caravan moved westward through the tremulous glories of the dawn. Dew lay upon scattered thorn bushes and upon stray patches of halfa grass in faintest tracery. Camel bells tinkled with an immemorial sound, swarthy Bedouins strode across the sand as their ancestors had done for countless centuries, and Jimmy Stayner, gazing about him, felt himself for the first time part of the pageant of history.

That evening two of the camel drivers deserted. There was nothing underhanded nor evasive in their procedure. They merely unloaded the beasts of burden which they had hired to Hassan, and announced their intention of turning back. There followed a long discussion in which Hassan—so Stayner judged by his gestures—tried to persuade the two men to continue. A waving of hands followed, mingled with gestures toward Professor Upton's tent. Then the voice died away and the two departed, leaving the remainder of Hassan's men visibly uneasy.

A change had come over the spirit of the expedition. That night the men made a larger fire than usual, utilizing thorn bushes recklessly. Yet Stayner noticed that there was none of the usual camp-fire gaiety in the air. Perhaps gaiety is too strong an impression for the quiet Oriental. At all events there was none of the telling of ancient stories that is the customary amusement of the desert camp-fire. It grew strangely chill as the sunlight faded and the Arabs gathered closely about the blaze. But it was a silent group and not once did a voice raise itself above the others.

Next day the appearance of the country began to change. Mountains loomed in sight; not in picturesque peaks, but in long, flat ranges of barren rock, scarred by sandstorms with a sort of dry erosion until they represented the ultimate extent of barren, reddish-yellow desolation. Among the crags and the sand-dunes the little expedition wound its way, Hassan speaking gently to his men in an evident endeavor, as Stayner interpreted it, to coax them to continue as long as possible. But they were plainly uneasy as their questioning glances showed. Once, when turning a corner of rock, a small hare ran quickly across the track and more than one man started at the sight.

Professor Upton had curiously little to say. Perched on top of a camel, he passed the day in a kind of feverish doze, raising his head at intervals to gape about him and then closing his eyes. At night he was almost as uncommunicative, though once or twice he began to speak, only to break off abruptly and resume his silent brooding.

There was something on the old man's mind. Of that Jimmy Stayner was positive. What it might be, of course he could not tell, but it was a fair conjecture that it related in some way to the subject of his quest. Jimmy was curious, but questions did not seem in order; so he talked to Hassan and waited patiently for the situation to develop.

An odd change had taken place in Jimmy Stayner's view of the expedition. He was much like a man who unwillingly sits down at the card-table and contemplates his first hand with a feeling of complete boredom, only to draw a card that changes his whole outlook on the game. He had agreed to go upon Professor Upton's search in a mood of careless good fellowship. Now he was vitally interested in the expedition. Hassan's attitude and that of his people had helped to change him. And the actions of the old Egyptologist had completed the turn about.

There was something odd about the old man; there was no question of that. When a man welcomes the dawn with the ritual of an ancient religion, he is, to put it mildly, peculiar. And it was Professor Upton's fad or folly to stand with arms upraised, chanting an invocation in the stately tongue of dead Egypt.

The second morning Jimmy Stayner yawned profoundly.

"I always used a 'pony' when I studied foreign languages, professor," he said frankly. "Can you run that stuff off in English?"

"It is a prayer written over three thousand years ago by the Pharaoh Amenhotep IV to the god, Aton, the greatest god of Egypt. He is represented by the sun."

"I thought old Amen-Ra was the sun god
and the big noise generally," interrupted the other.

The old man's face grew black.

"Fools thought so in ancient Egypt," he said shortly, "but Amenhotep IV destroyed the worship of Amen-Ra and set up that of Aton in its place. This prayer begins—"

He lifted up his hands, closed his eyes and spoke in a curious, singsong voice:

"Thy dawning is beautiful in the horizon of heaven, O thou, Aton, initiator of life.

"When thou risest in the east, thou fillest the earth with thy beauty; thou art beautiful, sublime and exalted above the earth. Thy beams envelop the lands and all that thou hast made."

"Oh, all right," interrupted Jimmy hastily. "I get you. Some little prayer!"

What had caused a man as entirely unromantic as Jimmy Stayner to call a halt was a very simple thing. Trained in the rough-and-tumble school of life it was one of his boasts that he could tell whether or not a man believed what he was saying. Now a shiver ran through him as he realized that the little ceremony he had witnessed was not a mere intellectual amusement, such as, for example, the reciting of the Rubáiyát, but an act of religious devotion.

The old man really believed what he was saying. Jimmy would have sworn to that. Yet that meant that from Jimmy's standpoint he was crazy. And if there are advantages in exploring ancient tombs in company with a madman they had hitherto escaped Jimmy's attention.

On the fourth day of this strange expedition the children of the desert succumbed to their fears and refused to go further, despite Hassan's entreaties and verbal scourings. Rocks hemmed them in on all sides now; the scenery had become indescribably grim and awe-inspiring; they seemed entering upon untrodden ways that might lead who knows where. Stayner could scarcely blame them as he saw them hastily beginning the march back to civilization, though he was well aware that their departure meant a doubling and trebling of the difficulties of the expedition.

It throws a sharp side light upon Jimmy Stayner's character to report that it never once entered his head that Professor Upton should in the slightest degree change his plans. He had drawn cards in a curious game; he was going to stay in it to the end.

The caravan now consisted of only three camels. Professor Upton, with some of his baggage, accounted for one. The other two, piled with traveling equipment and supplies, padded softly on their way behind Hassan and his employer. It was the first time Jimmy had taken charge of one of the creatures on foot, and for some moments he had a vague impression that the brute behind him was only waiting occasion to pasture on his ears.

The road grew momentarily more difficult. They were now working their way through a narrow gorge, cloven in the rock ages since, the frowning sides of which threw somber shadows across their path.

Here and there were huge boulders, set in little mounds of eroded rock, which the wind at intervals set dancing in clouds of gritty, brownish-yellow dust that irritated the lungs almost to the point of suffocation.

After several hours' travel the gorge ended abruptly in an overhanging rock, and the caravan came to a sudden halt. The younger man glanced doubtfully at Professor Upton, whose face wore a smile of satisfaction.

"Once before I came this far and had to turn back," he explained. "Short of water!"

"I don't see any gate," remarked Stayner, glancing at the rocky barrier. "I suppose there is a way up."

"We leave the animals here," said the old man. "There is a footpath behind the rock, leading to the plateau above. On that plateau, sunken in the sand I expect to find a temple of Amen-Ra's. It is unique because I think it about the only one of its kind that was left untouched when Amenhotep IV destroyed the worship of Amen-Ra and set up in its place that of Aton. All the temples of Amen-Ra were forcibly entered, the sanctuaries violated, the name of Amen-Ra chiseled from the stone inscriptions, the priesthood—the most powerful in the world—driven into exile. But this temple hidden in the desert, escaped the fate of the others. It was in charge of a very famous high priest, whose mummy I feel sure we shall be able to discover."

"And then," asked Stayner, "what are you going to do?"

"You will see," was the enigmatic answer.

Hassan attended to the matter-of-fact camels and the upward climb began, Professor Upton, who showed surprising agility, leading the way. They had ascended perhaps fifty feet when Stayner, who
was second in line, was startled to observe the old man stumble over a projecting spur of rock and fall forward on his face, a distance of several feet, his cork helmet ricocheting down the trail like a spent bullet.

To leap to his sides was the work of only an instant. He was not injured, Stayner could see at a glance, although somewhat shaken. But his forehead, damp with perspiration, had evidently been in contact with the earth for, marked upon it, evidently by pressure, was a curious oval containing within it a distinct impression of some kind of figures, the exact nature of which Stayner could not determine in the first quick glance allowed him.

Professor Upton rose slowly to his feet and smiled reassuringly. No! He was not hurt in the least. He had been careless. He hoped he had given no alarm to his companions—all of which was spoken in a firm, even voice that testified to the strength of his nerves. He was about to add something else when his gaze fell upon a fragment of sculpture lying in the sand.

"Excellent! Excellent!" he cried with unconcealed delight. "A cartouch of Amen-Ra!" He pointed at a strange mark, not unlike a picture of the sun. "See! The sign of Amen-Ra! We are on the right track."

Stayner made no reply. With wide eyes he was staring at the old man's forehead, across which lay an oval mark, having within it the sign of Amen-Ra. There was, of course, no mystery about it. Professor Upton had merely chanced to stumble in such a manner that his forehead, damp with perspiration, had come into close contact with the cartouch of Amen-Ra. There was absolutely nothing to it, yet Jimmy Stayner could not help but smile as he thought of the absurdity of the old Egyptologist being even momentarily marked with the sign of the god whose temple they were about to invade. Poetic justice? That was about what they would call it, Jimmy decided.

"You fell on it," he explained, "and it left a mark on your forehead. The sign of Amen-Ra!"

For a moment he expected that the old man's anger would surely strangle him, so furious was it. With passionate swiftness he swept his handkerchief across his forehead in an endeavor to remove all traces of the mark of Amen-Ra. In this he was partly successful, though the sign of the great god still remained in blurred red upon the skin. Then, Hassan having retrieved the missing cork helmet, the march upward was resumed.

Sometimes the slightest incident will change the current of a man's thoughts. The thing now happened to Jimmy Stayner. Hitherto the expedition had bored him inexpressibly; he had only continued in it because it was one way of killing time and because he had foolishly given a promise. But now he began to see that there might be a comic side to the affair. This little incident of the cartouch of Amen-Ra being marked across the forehead of a man who despised the god's power struck him as decidedly amusing. When they reached the temple of the ancient god there was a good prospect of more fun. Wherefore, Jimmy smiled to himself and possessed his soul in patience.

He had not long to wait. They mounted the crest of rock and stood looking down upon an amphitheater perhaps a couple of miles in width, sunken in the far recesses of the Libyan desert. What in primeval times had apparently been a series of terraces lifted in slow undulations to the opposite wall of rock, from which projected the facade of a great temple. A lane of sphinxes of huge size led to the massive pylon, or entrance gate, a vast structure in two parts, between which was the gateway to the outer court of the temple. So much was plain at the first glance.

A second and more careful inspection showed a second terrace some yards above the first and in the distance beyond it yet another. On the second terrace was another court, surrounded by a double row of pillars, and adorned with two small temples, one on either side. What there might be on the third terrace, which melted into the background of the eternal rocks, Stayner could not determine. Coming from the dimness of the gully into the glare of the noonday sun, his eyes were dazzled by the rays that beat upon the shining white wall opposite. But he saw enough to understand that the temple of Amen-Ra, facing him, was no mean huddle of buildings, but a structure or structures of the highest class.

He turned to Professor Upton. There was a curious glint in the old man's eyes that might have meant a number of things. Stayner did not pause to analyze it. Now that the end of the journey was in sight he was anxious to have the matter
over and done with. Their position in the recesses of the Libyan desert had unpleasant features about it. He for one, and no doubt Hassan for two, wished he were on the homeward trail. Wherefore, despite the fact that the noonday heat made rest imperative, he suggested an exploration of the temple.

Professor Upton agreed with suspicious alacrity.

"It will only take a couple of hours," the old man said hastily. "Then my errand will be finished and we can make camp."

Jimmy Stayner was very thoughtful as they descended to the sandy amphitheater beneath. All inclination to laugh was gone. When a man undergoes trouble and privation in order to reach a given point and then announces that his errand will take only a couple of hours it is obvious that he knows exactly the object of his search and where it is to be found. Now what but treasure of some sort, the hiding-place of which he had in some manner discovered, could have brought the old man to this desolate mass of ruins? And that there are immense possibilities for "finds" in such situations is merest commonplace. So that, from this point on, Jimmy Stayner began to take the expedition very seriously.

The other member of the trio, Hassan, took the matter even more seriously. This was evidenced a moment later, when he flatly refused to proceed. He knew the place now. It was accursed, haunted by a mighty jinn. This was the reason why the Arabs of the desert gave it a wide berth. He would remain where he was until they returned.

Stayner nodded as he heard Hassan give his decision. Professor Upton was fumbling with a heavy knapsack which he wore, and Stayner was anxious to see the reason. A minute later the old man produced a hammer and chisel. Evidently, Jimmy Stayner told himself, they were about to burgleize the temple in the distance.

Whether this were so or not, Professor Upton had other and more immediate uses for the hammer, for presently he paused before a narrow slab of limestone, upon which were cut various names of Amen-Ra, and, hastily, almost savagely, began defacing the hieroglyphics with quick strokes of the hammer. Stayner, whose ideas of hieroglyphics were somewhat vague, although he fancied he did recognize one of the emblems of the Sun God, asked point-blank for an explanation. When one did come it was peculiar.

"I think I told you that Amenhotep IV, after forbidding the worship of Amen-Ra, ordered all Amen-Ra's emblems to be chiseled from the stone of the temples and monuments. It was done all over Egypt except here. This particular temple was probably saved because of its distance from the rest of the world. At any rate, there took refuge here the man you might call the high priest of Amen-Ra. It was he who afterward restored the worship of Amen-Ra and destroyed the pure worship of Aton. The symbols I am destroying are those of Amen-Ra."

"Yes," remarked Jimmy Stayner politely. "Rather a nice temple." The old man was, of course, queer, but there is always something to be learned from a study of the engineering problems of ancient structures; and the terracing of this series of rock temples afforded interesting comparisons with other work of the sort Stayner had studied in America. So the ill-assorted pair went on their way, Hassan perched like a dejected fly on the hillside behind them.

The lane of sphinxes, leading to the pylon gate, was of extraordinary interest; but neither paid it much attention. Then came the first court, after which the ground rose about fifty feet to the terrace which formed the second court. The stone work here was exquisitely finished as Stayner noticed, the wall of white limestone in the rear being a gem of construction. On either side of the white limestone wall were temples. The old man pointed to each in turn. "Hathor!" he said curtly. "Anubis!" And Stayner knew he was looking upon shrines that Egyptologists would probably rave over.

What puzzled him was the fact that Professor Upton paid no attention to the two temples. With face set and eyes gleaming he mounted the central incline to still another and higher terrace that lay beyond. Here, passing through a granite portico, they entered a vestibule rectangular in shape and considerably smaller than either of the two outer courts, though nevertheless of considerable size. This vestibule was built against the mountainside, a doorway leading through the rock into the innermost temple, the Holy of Holies, within the mountain.

They paused momentarily before the doorway, Stayner to look about him, the
older man to wipe the perspiration from his damp forehead. It was very warm where they stood in the full rays of the Egyptian sun, yet a faint cooling current made itself felt from the opening in the mountainside and suggested unbelievable depths of coolness within. But Jimmy Stayner was not concerned with the temperature. For the first time he was seeing a bit of ancient Egypt without being annoyed by tourists, guide-book in hand, in search of souvenirs; and for the first time Egypt had begun to bind him with her spell.

The sky was clear, yet he could fancy it dark with the wings of the mighty gods who had here accepted worship at their shrines. A vague sense of unknown presences, ancient beyond all telling, seemed to hover over them. It was all fancy, he told himself an instant later as he flung the thought from him; but while it lasted it certainly gave a man a jolt.

He turned to look at Professor Upton, who was now replacing his cork helmet. The old man's face was crimson; his eyes sparkled with excitement; he appeared worn and tired and old, as though wearied with the very violence of his emotions. As Stayner surveyed him, he saw him strike angrily with his hammer at a hieroglyphic inscription of Amen-Ra which adorned the wall near the doorway.

The blow was a glancing one and a slender spear of stone, flashing upward under the stroke, struck into the soft flesh of his neck. There was a tiny smear of blood as the old man brushed the splinter aside, but Stayner was quite grave. A trifle to one side and there might have been serious trouble with one of the larger blood-vessels. As it was the thing was of no importance whatever, unless a man was superstitious—and Stayner was surely not that.

The coolness of the temple within the mountain was peculiarly refreshing. In a moment it seemed to Stayner that he was revivified and strengthened. Leaving to Professor Upton the task of penetrating to the interior of the shrine, Jimmy Stayner perched himself upon a mass of diorite and waited. A stray bat blew out of the dark recesses within and brushed his ears as it passed, without attracting his attention.

He was debating several little problems of interest as he sat there. When the Englishmen gave him the contract—for, of course, they would do that—he would leave this God-forsaken country on the jump. Imagine a country dependent on the whims of a single river! Suppose the river got balky? He smiled at the idea as he lit his pipe. Of course, too, he was going to get that contract. He could hear Professor Upton hammering within the Holy of Holies now. The old boy was certainly active for such a hot day.

The pipe had been smoked and so had its successor before the old man appeared from the dim recesses of the temple and put an end to the desultory current of his thoughts. Professor Upton's face was flushed with triumph as he dragged behind him the shraddled figure of a mummy.

"The easiest mummy-case I ever opened," he said cheerfully, lowering the mummy to the floor. "Generally a man of his importance has a heavier case than usual; but this brute—he touched the shraddled and recumbent figure contemptuously with his foot—"somehow didn't."

There was something decidedly unpleasant in the old man's voice and manner. After all, as Stayner told himself, this prostrate form had once been instinct with the mystery of human life, had once played a great part in the affairs of a vanished people. To treat it with disrespect seemed a childish bit of impertinence. Yet, Professor Upton was acting in just that way. And Stayner admitted to himself that he was puzzled.

"But what is the whole thing about?" he asked. "Why did you come here? And what are you going to do with the mummy?"

Professor Upton now unbent.

"I suppose you think me crazy," he said with a smile. "Well, I am not; though I own to being a bit of a crank on some phases of Egyptian history. For one thing I have always been interested in Amenhotep IV and his attempts to do away with the worship of Amen-Ra. The fact of his failure does not alter the other fact that he was the greatest religious reformer the world has ever known. The only trouble is that he died before he had entirely uprooted the influence of Amen-Ra. This was chiefly due to the high priest of Amen-Ra, whose mummy lies yonder. He it was who led the forces of the old god to triumph. The temples of the new god, Aton, were destroyed and the reformed worship overthrown."

"Now, many years ago I heard of this lonely temple in the desert and I de-
from around his waist several yards of heavy cord, such as tent-dwellers use in bracing tent-poles. Still in complete silence he went to one of the pillars which guarded the entrance to the rock-cavern, and fastened securely around it one end of his cord, after which he turned briskly about again. "If you will come over here I'll be obliged," he said quietly.

"I don't get you," began Jimmy Stayner; "that is, I—" The words seemed to choke him for, staring him full in the face, was a little round circle of steel, which he dimly knew to be the muzzle of a revolver. "Hurry up!" came the sharp command. "I have no time to waste."

There was such a note of inflexible determination in the old man's voice that Jimmy Stayner did exactly as ordered. It was only when he knew himself to be bound securely to the pillar that he uttered a protest. "Say! What the devil are you trying to do?" he asked hotly.

Professor Upton, kneeling beside the mummy, was beginning to unfasten its bandages of fine linen. As he did so a strong aromatic odor that spoke of tropical spices, floated out upon the air. "I told you I was going to unwrap the mummy of the high priest of Amen-Ra, and let it decay in the sun. Maybe I'll set fire to it. That's all; but I have been planning to do that very thing for thirty years, so do you think it likely I would tolerate any interference? Afterward, I'll untie you and we'll go back to the camels. My life work will then be finished."

As he spoke the crazy old man was busy with the linen bandages that swathed the mummy; bandages that ages before had been wrapped about it by the priests of ancient Egypt and sealed with mighty enchantments to protect it from harm. As Stayner watched the unrolling of the yards of aromatic linen a sense of the futility of it all came over him. There were charms upon that soft, stained linen that should, by all rights, have blasted Professor Upton where he stood. Yet, nothing occurred. The old Egyptologist went on with his gruesome work as calmly as though it were the most usual thing in the world, while, above, the Egyptian sun blazed down remorselessly.

Presently the task was ended and the ancient figure of the high priest of Amen-Ra lay bare and dishonored upon the blistering pavement of the temple court.
From the yards upon yards of discarded wrappings a heavy smell of spices floated up in the warm air. And the gods of Egypt, defiled in the person of the high priest, gave no sign. By all rights, Jimmy Stayner told himself, there should have been the rustling of vast wings, a quivering in the atmosphere as the monstrous procession of the ancient gods, headed by Amen-Ra, came to avenge the violator of their holy faith. But there was absolutely nothing but a great peace.

Yes! There was something. And it came, strangely enough, from the old man. His face darkened with anger as he pointed toward a small, insignificant snake, with markings curiously like a sprawling cross upon its brown and yellow back. He stamped his feet while he spoke.

"It came out of the rock temple. I suppose I disturbed it," he explained. "It interrupted my prayer to Aton."

"Dangerous?" asked Stayner indifferently. "Better kill it, hadn't you?"

The little reptile crawled slowly across the pavement toward the pile of aromatic linen wrappings, doubtless attracted by their strong perfume. Both men watched it an instant; then Jimmy Stayner turned his attention to the mummy of the high priest.

For the sun, the emblem of Amen-Ra, was beginning to work upon the shrunken limbs of the dead man. He saw the brownish-yellow limbs writhe and twist with a sickening simulation of real life, saw the body of the high priest move upon his shoulders, lift partly from the ground, and falling back, struggle once more to move.

It was, of course, only a coincidence that the action of the sunlight should have made it seemingly endeavor to move toward Professor Upton. It merely chanced, as Stayner assured himself, but the sun drew more strongly in that direction. But the effect was as though the dumb, dead thing, centuries old, that lay upon the pavement, were vainly striving to reach the man who had violated its solemn repose.

Professor Upton apparently noticed it also, for his face wore a startled look and he drew back. Then, once more he stepped forward, close to the mummy, watching its stirrings with gleaming eyes. The tiny snake, which had been crawling toward the linen wrappings on the other side of the mummy, reached them, circle about them and twined up the high priest's arm. where it partly uncoiled to raise a menacing head, after which it ran down to the upturned right palm.

What followed came so quickly that Jimmy Stayner had no time to cry out. The body, which had not ceased to stir with an odious semblance to life, was suddenly violently contorted as Professor Upton bent forward to watch. The right hand straightened and lifted from the ground as the body twisted, until it fell across the shrunken breast, while the snake, poised upon the palm, was tossed lightly in Professor Upton's face. There was a sharp cry from the old Egyptologist, one hand flung the reptile far across the pavement while the other clutched fast to his throat.

"It got me!" he cried thickly.

To Stayner, bound helplessly to the stone pillar, the happenings of the next half-hour seemed to fill years. He could see the sightless gaze of the mummy fixed upon his enemy as the suffering man sank upon the pavement with an expression of abiding malice. Then, the sun having done its work, its limbs gradually grew quiet again. It seemed to settle down upon the pavement much as it had done at first, and much as Professor Upton was doing now.

For the latter, bitten in the throat, there was never the remotest chance in the world. Even had he been able to unloosen Stayner's bonds, the latter would have been able to do nothing more than watch his passing. The end came speedily. An hour later Jimmy Stayner was watching the black and horribly swollen face of a dead man, when Hassan stole furtively into view. He had grown uneasy, he said, as he untied the rope, and though he mentioned no names, Jimmy Stayner knew he was reaping the reward of a good evening at Wady Halfa.

For a moment the two stared at the two bodies that lay near. "Surely there are devils in these old places," said Hassan.

"Devils your grandmother!" cried Jimmy Stayner. "That's all bunk. It was just the sun's heat moving the mummy. But it was odd. It gave me the creeps. But, shucks! There was nothing to it." He looked about him. "If you hand me that stick, Hassan, I'll kill that useless snake and then we can see about the body."

He paused a minute. "The cartouch was a little queer, but there was nothing to it but chance."

And the silent mummy of the high priest of Amen-Ra lay with calm face upturned to the sun, the symbol of his god.
FANTASY BOOK REVIEWS

By Sam Moskowitz

All books intended for review purposes should be addressed by their publishers to,
Fantasy Book Reviews, 210 East 43rd St., New York 17, N. Y.

UNFINISHED MERRITT

THE BLACK WHEEL by A. Merritt, completed and illustrated by Hannes Bok. The New Collectors, 421 Claremont Parkway, New York, N. Y. 115 pages, $5.00

With the aid of Hannes Bok, The New Collectors have rescued from oblivion another uncompleted Merritt manuscript. The Black Wheel has 20,000 words of original Merritt material sharply differentiated by an appropriate break in the text from an additional 65,000 words by Hannes Bok, which completes the novel.

The Black Wheel is different from anything else Merritt ever wrote. The introduction of characters and the initial build-up is almost leisurely, most closely resembling the early parts of Creep, Shadow! Except in brief flashes the style is scarcely reminiscent of such typical Merritt tales as The Ship of Ishtar or The Snake Mother. The plot concerns a mixed party of seven on a pleasure cruise in the Caribbean, who discover a two hundred year old ship aground, with the bodies of its crew, in a remarkable state of preservation, still aboard.

Shortly afterward, members of the party begin to experience strange dreams which appear to be recastings of the lives of the newly found dead.

The captain of the pleasure ship dreams that he is descended from one of the dead men and is obsessed with the notion that he must free the trapped, ancient vessel, but great difficulty is encountered in moving the black wheel which controls the ship. To tell more would be to give away the plot completely, suffice it to say that Hannes Bok has done a commendable job of completing the sketchy plot outline left him by Merritt.

KELLER GUEST REVIEWED

LIFE EVERLASTING AND OTHER TALES OF SCIENCE, FANTASY AND HORROR by David H. Keller, M. D. The Avalon Company, P. O. Box 8052, Newark, N. J. 382 pages, plus a 12 page bibliographical supplement. $3.50

The collection of stories in this volume is proof that good stories never die, but mellow with time. The outstanding characteristics of Dr. Keller's stories are development of sociological and psychological situations. The insight of character depicted by the "kelleryarns," as they have
come to be called, shows unusual ability to read the quirks of human nature.

The novel in this volume, Life Everlasting, deals with physical immortality by the use of a serum that makes supermen out of the recipients, but at a price! The story is timeless and it would be unfair to disclose the plot.

The short stories were selected to give a cross-section of Keller's versatility with examples of science-fiction, fantasy and weird fiction. The most powerfully written story is Unto Us a Child Is Born. This grim little gem is written in a vein reminiscent of Aldous Huxley and is better than Huxley.

The use of psychological horror in stories has been attempted many times and usually with little success. The late H. P. Lovecraft was a master at this type of story, and Dr. Keller in The Thing in the Cellar and The Dead Woman shows that he can match Lovecraft. The punch line of A Piece of Linoleum is a classic and the whole story is inductively developed to it.

In addition to the novel, two novelettes and eight short stories, the thoughtful reader will find the introduction written by Sam Moskowitz to be as interesting as anything in the volume. This book is a must for fans, and being a limited edition, a collectors' items as well.

Dr. Thomas S. Gardner.

SEMANTICS IN SCIENCE-FICTION

THE WORLD OF A by A. E. van Vogt. Simon and Shuster, 1230 Sixth Ave., New York, N. Y., 256 pages, $2.50

The dictionary defines the meaning of the word semantics as: "The study and classification of changes in word meanings."

In The World of A van Vogt brings a new concept to science-fiction: The idea of a future world in which the people are trained to a semantically logical philosophy which stresses sanity, and are able to adhere to it through the resultant ability to think accurately.

To sugarcoat the idea, A. E. van Vogt employs a hair-trigger, fast-action style, whose swift switches of locale are reminiscient of Edgar Rice Burroughs. The fecundity of van Vogt's imagination has brought into one novel a thinking machine, a man with a double mind, a process for immortality and an inter-galactic league of worlds.

BLACK MARGOT OF URBS

THE BLACK FLAME by Stanley G. Weinbaum. Fantasy Press (Box 159) Reading, Pa., 240 pages, $3.00

For the first time between boards, two of Stanley G. Weinbaum's most famous novels, The Dawn of Flame and The Black Flame (under the latter title), are made available to the fantasy reading public.

Rereading them, we find that the vivid personality of Black Margot, the immortal, beautiful woman conqueror of the world-to-be, impresses us anew and that the Weinbaum method of story delineation is as effective as ever. It is said that as a literary model for the character of Margot, the late Stanley G. Weinbaum used his wife Margaret (with added vestments), and the result has proved entirely felicitous.

Of the two novels, Dawn of Flame contains the best writing, including many passages so beautiful that we restrain ourselves from quoting with some difficulty, but The Black Flame compensates for its relative lack of fine writing by presenting a vaster canvas of the world of the future, centering about the city of Urbs. One of Weinbaum's typically unique animal characterizations, the Amphimorphs, is an added touch. The book is well-bound and has two unique double-page interior illustrations.

SENTIMENTAL FANTASY AUTHOR

"... AND SOME WERE HUMAN" by Lester Del Rey. Prime Press (Box 2091), Philadelphia, Pa., 331 pages, $3.00

In addition to the fact that the twelve novelettes and short stories in this collection are competently written, the author displays enough understanding of the basic emotions of mankind to stand clearly apart from the herd in providing heart-warming entertainment.

Helen O'Loy, is the touching story of a woman robot, built with human emotions and nerve reactions, who falls in love with her owner; The Faithful, is a tale of the
ascendancy of the dogs to higher civilization, but somehow they remain loyal to the memory of their former masters, even to the last; Nerves is a vividly told drama of the doctors and surgeons of tomorrow, and their tireless battle to salvage man from his own atomic errors. If your taste leans to whimsical fantasy (for grown-ups), the first appearance of the Elves in America as chronicled in The Coppersmith, will tickle your literary palate, and perhaps you may shed a tear for the indiscreet dryad in For-Saking All Others. These are by no means all the outstanding stories in the book.

COLLECTOR’S DELIGHT

THE CHECKLIST OF FANTASTIC LITERATURE, Edited by Everett F. Bleiler, with a Preface by Melvin Korshak. Shasta Publishers, 5525 Blackstone, Chicago, Ill., 455 pages, $6.00

Everett F. Bleiler, has, with the aid of some dozens of bibliophiles, assembled under one cover a list of 5,000 book titles which are, or contain fantasy. In addition to the title and the author—one publisher, the date and the number of pages of each book is given. This is the most important step yet taken in compiling a comprehensive list of this nature.

The book is a small, handy size, the titles are printed in sharp, clear type on good quality paper and the volume is sturdily bound.

A long introduction by the editor and a preface by Melvin Korshak give succinct morsels of fantasy-collecting side lights. Hannes Bok has done an appropriate cover jacket.

The reviewer obtained much pleasure just browsing through the listings.

SPOOK-NABBER


Followers of the British author, William Hope Hodgson, will greet the arrival of this volume, containing all of the Carnacki stories, with great interest.

Carnacki is the late Hodgson’s version of Sherlock Holmes, except that he dabbles mainly in crimes involving supernatural elements, à la Seabury Quinn’s famed Jules de Grandin.

The stories in this volume vary in interest and in quality, and some of them have perfectly natural explanations for the weird crimes investigated. Still, Hodgson has become a collector’s item and there would be a vacancy in your collection if you didn’t have this one.

GET YOUR COPY OF

NORDENHOLT’S MILLION

by J. J. Connington

“Silent deserts, strewn with the bones of men; rotting jungles, where everything lives save Mankind—This will be your world—unless you act tonight!” Here’s the most daringly “different” fantasy of the year... the tale of a man who had the fate of the universe in his hands—and one day to make his decision!

The big December issue is on sale at all stands! Don’t miss this exciting complete novel!
By BEN NELSON

PONAPE—THE REAL
"MOON POOL"

A place of weird mystery, peopled by ghosts of primitive imagining, is Ponape—which contains the "Moon Pool" of Abraham Merritt's strange and famous story.

No more fitting setting could have been chosen for A. Merritt's great fantasy. "The Moon Pool," than Ponape, island of mystery with its Cyclopean stone structures left by unknown builders from a forgotten time.

An irregular flat dome of black basaltic rock, roughly circular in shape and occupying some 340 square miles, Ponape rises from the Pacific in the eastern stretch of the Caroline Islands, due east of Truk and in the center of the square formed by Saipan, Wake, Tarawa and Bougainville.

Like some dark mesozoic bird this "land of the Holy Places" sits in the midst of its brood of islets, surrounded by a shallow lagoon circled by a coral barrier reef. Tidal marshes rank with mangroves and coconut-palms ring the central island, giving way to a dense jungle of mighty forest trees interlaced with climbing ferns and vines. Slashed by ravines and swift watercourses, the jungles ascend to the grim black precipices of volcanic peaks that rise to 3,000 feet in the hilly interior.

The entire Caroline archipelago—a series of coral atols peppered with basalt islands stretching over 1,500 miles from Yap on the west to Kusaie in the east, with Truk in its center—is a region of wonder.

On Yap are gigantic stone platforms, graves, embankments and terraces left by some vanished civilization. Ancient fortifications line a hillside on Babelthoab, in the Pelews to the west, and in the interior lives a peculiar species of horned frog. Natives in the Mortlocks pierce their ear lobes and by loading them with heavy ornaments cause them eventually to hang downward to enormous size, a custom practiced by the old Incas of Peru. On some islands solid roads paved with stone blocks come up out of the sea, disappear at the far water's edge, and reappear on others miles away. Pure Polynesian dialects crop up in the polygot racial mélange like oases in a desert, incredibly antique. On Kusaie are remnants of stonework—crude, massive, dead.

But Ponape's Nan-Matal, a veritable Venice from a forgotten age, is the wonder of them all.

Along the southeast shore of an islet on Ponape's east coast, in the tribal district of Metalanim, lies the Nan-Matal, "the place of the Waterways," nine square miles of lagoon sprinkled with between fifty and sixty rectangular artificial islands intersected by a network of canals. By whom made, by whom used—nobody knows.

Built up from the bottom of the shallow lagoon, their waterfronts faced with solid masonry six feet thick, they rise a tall man's height above the surface. Most are strewn with rubble overgrown by rank tropical vegetation and give no evidence of the structures they may have once contained.

Nowhere, that is, except on Nan-Tauach, "the place of the Lofty Walls." Here stands a gigantic stone enclosure whose Cyclopean walls, twenty to forty feet high and fifteen thick, form a parallelogram 185 by 115 feet. These walls are crudely but solidly built of shafts, columns and prisms of basalt laid alternately lengthwise and crosswise, layer upon layer, like great logs of stone.
This old map from the Geographical Journal is the one from which Mr. Merritt made his map of the Moon Pool islands appearing in FANTASTIC NOVELS for May of this year. The island really exists and is in the Caroline group. The Nan-Matal is the native name for Metalanim.

Huge rude steps lead up to the great gateway in the middle of the western wall, though entrance could also be gained through a small portal in the northwest corner.

To the right of the great gateway, balanced on projecting shafts of the masonry, exploring scientists found a remarkable crescent-shaped slab of basalt. Remarkable, for when struck it gave out a clear, ringing, bell-like sound like that of some gigantic religious gong or tocsin.

The rude steps lead on through another gateway into a similar enclosure, 85 by 75 feet, formed by walls of the same construction fifteen to eighteen feet high and eight feet thick.

More steps lead to a terraced vault or
grave, eight feet in depth, roofed over with six enormous basalt slabs and paved with heavy basalt blocks. Three smaller vaults form a rough triangle about it.

These vaults are very like the mysterious stone houses on Easter Island, 7,000 miles away, though without the same expert and close joining of the stones, and are found nowhere else but on Ponape.

Excavation under the floor of the larger brought to light strange axes made from the shell of the giant clam, some as much as a yard long and with edges rubbed to cutting keenness, together with curious pearl-shell beads, ornaments and shanks of fish-hooks.

To the east and seaward, on the barrier reef, are two colossal parallel breakwaters three miles long, built of massive and weighty blocks and prisms of basalt roughly joined together. Parts of them still stand, warding off faithfully the heavy Pacific seas.

No mark of metal tool has been found on any of these massy blocks or shafts or columns, some of which range close to twenty-five tons in weight.

WHERE did they come from? How were they made? How were they brought there?

This is known.

They came from natural quarries on the northern shore of Ponape, where great cliffs or scarps of basalt tower a thousand feet in the air. This basalt—a dark, fine grained, almost glassy rock formed from volcanic materials—in cooling separated into prismatic columns and shafts. Here, as at the Giants’ Causeway in Ireland, the columnar basalt weathered out in great natural pillars which, loosened by eons of tropical rains, tumbled into the valleys below where the builders of the Nan-Matal found them lying ready to hand.

From these quarries they were floated by raft or canoe twenty and thirty miles to the place of the Waterways. This much is known for the bottom of the lagoon is strewn along the route with all manner of them, though how they were moved into place when they reached their destination no one can say.

Ponape’s mysteries do not cease with the Nan-Matal. On a dense jungle hillside in the southwest was found a low stone breastwork two to five feet high enclosing an area 112 by 96 feet. Within it were six tiny vaults—three on stone platforms raised five feet above the ground—from four to four and a half feet in length inside and roofed with massive slabs of basalt.

The island’s 8,000 or so natives, who live in scattered villages along the coast, fear the Nan-Matal and the jungle.

A strange medley of the racial streams that have swept over the Carolines since the beginning of history, they are kin of the wild hill tribes of East Formosa, of the sea-roving Dyaks of Borneo and the sturdy Papuans. There are strong Negrito, Melanesian and Polynesian elements in their background and their blood is laced with that of the Mongol pirates and traders from the north.

They survived the Spanish conquest, two decades of German occupation ending with World War I, and the Japanese mandate under which strong fortifications were constructed and later subjected to severe bombing during air attacks in 1944. By-passed as the American forces swept north toward Tokyo, after the Japanese surrender there it was taken over by an American occupation detail. Few Americans outside its members had an opportunity to see the wonders of the Nan-Matal, unfortunately.

Many natives, though Christianized, underneath still retain their old belief in Ant, or deified ancestors, who reside in various places and things.

During the reign of Chau-te-Leur came the Li-ot, a foreign cannibal folk from the barren Lands of the South, who arrived in a great fleet of war canoes and overran the Nan-Matal, slaying the builders or offering them as sacrifices to the gods. Only Chau-te-Leur escaped, to be turned by the Ant into a blue river-fish which the natives still refuse to eat.

They also mention iron men, probably Spaniards, who came up out of the sea and were vanquished with sling stones and spears.

Obviously neither god-men nor ancestors of these natives within recorded time, erected the mighty masses of the Nan-Matal.

The people who did? Vanished without trace.

Did their civilization appear during one of the glacial epochs when the seas subsided as the great northern icecap built up, then was drowned as the glaciers melted and the seas rose again? Or did they, perhaps, vanish mysteriously into the bowels of the earth in some forgotten time?

Nobody knows.
A NEW FINLAY PORTFOLIO!

(Series Three)

Eight Beautiful Reproductions of Illustrations by the Well-Known Artist

Virgil Finlay

Each drawing is reproduced on fine glossy paper, size 9 x 12, ready for framing.

A set of these beautiful "Finlay's," enclosed in a special portfolio, may be obtained for only 25c if you subscribe to FANTASTIC NOVELS magazine for a full year. Complete sets of pictures alone may be obtained at 75c per set. Fill out the offer you prefer.

Note—the supply on this new portfolio is extremely limited. Place your order now to insure receiving this wonderful set.

FANTASTIC NOVELS and the Finlay Portfolio, combined.

New Publications, Inc.
210 East 43rd St., N.Y.C. 17.

Here is my $1.75. Please send a year’s subscription and a set of “Finlay’s” to

Name........................................

Address......................................

This offer is good only in U.S.A.

F.N. January

FINLAY PORTFOLIO, Only.

Sub. Dept. 10, New Publications,
210 East 43rd St., N.Y.C. 17.

Here is my 75c. Please send one Finlay Portfolio of eight illustrations to

Name........................................

Address......................................

This offer is good only in U.S.A.

F.N. January
good but not as good as it could have been. Those creatures in the back do not have the breath of life in them, they're wooden. But that blonde, ahh... Lawrence certainly likes his women Amazonian—arms that are arms, not something so anemic that you expect her to collapse from malnutrition at any moment. Tell me, dear editor, where are the models he draws from? There aren't any of them in Chicago.

For some time now I have been planning on printing an index of all material that has appeared in F.F.M. and F.N. from Vol. 1, No. 1, to date. With the generous help of two prominent fans, Phil Gray and Ray Isadore, I have been able to get the Index together. It consists of three sections. 1—A chronological listing of each issue of both titles, F.F.M. and F.N., 2—An alphabetical listing of all stories, poems, etc., covering both publications, and 3—An alphabetical listing of each author with a complete listing of each author's work after his name. Added to this much-requested item will be a 3000 word biographical sketch on Sax Rohmer with complete bibliography of his work at the end. Plus an introduction covering all minor details such as Masters Of Fantasy, change in cover policy, change in content policy, etc. The entire magazine will be planographed and will sell for 75c or less per copy, 20% discount on 3 or more copies. If you want to obtain a copy Don't Send Me Any Money. Send me your name and address, printed or typed plainly on a postcard.

Send that card to Joseph B. Baker, P. O. Box 416, Chicago 90, Illinois.

Fantasy Forever!

JOSEPH B. BAKER.

MERRITT AND SHIEL

I am turning to you for a clue to two books I have heard of recently, one called "The Shielography" and the other "The Bibliography of A. Merritt." Do you know anything about these, and also a new Memorial Edition of "The Ship of Ishtar?"

ALLIS KERLAY, Canada.

Editor's Note: We have heard that Virgil Finlay is illustrating the hard cover copy of "Ishtar." For verification of this and the other information you seek, an inquiry of "Fantasy Focus" might bring you results. Address Mr. Weaver Wright, Box 6151 Metro St., Los Angeles 55, Calif.

NOTICE TO F. N. READERS

It is possible that quite a number of your readers already subscribe to Fantasy Review, the bi-monthly journal devoted to the field which has been very well received on your side; in fact, in all parts of the world where fantasy devotees await the regular news of their favourite magazines, details of new and forthcoming books, interviews with leading authors, and informative commentaries on every aspect of imaginative literature, which we try to give in intelligent, readable and reliable style.

But there may be many who, because yours are the only magazines in which they are interested and the Review has never been mentioned in their pages, live in far-from-blissful ignorance of it, since it is a British publication. In spite of that, we have in two years earned the reputation of being the best-informed critical guide to the fantasy field, which belongs almost entirely to America.

You will know that we have already published interviews with American writers E. E. Smith and A. E. van Vogt, as well as our own Arthur C. Clarke and A. Bertram Chandler, and have reviewed many books by fantasy authors, published on both sides of the Pond. Every issue carries such reviews, with news of many volumes-in-the-making which are of particular interest to the fantasy-fiction reader.

As well as reviewing the current issues of the magazines in this field, including F.F.M. and Fantastic Novels (for the revival of which we thank you!), and giving details of issues to come, we are running a special feature on each magazine in turn, giving its whole story from the beginning, with a critical commentary on its development. In due course, we intend to include F.F.M. in this series, taking in F.N. as well. This should be of special interest to those of your readers who are still trying to compile complete files. Incidentally, if there are any who can help us in completing ours, for the purpose of this feature particularly, we should be grateful. We are in need of only one issue: F.F.M. for June, '43.

Until now, Fantasy Review has run on a bi-monthly basis, each issue consisting of 20 pp. Now, in response to requests which have amounted almost to a clamour, we are going to enlarge our content to 32 pp., secure in the knowledge that the necessary increase in price will have the approval of our enthusiastic subscribers. As from the Dec. '48-Jan. '49, therefore, the subscription for six bi-monthly issues will be $6—($1.50 to U.S.A. and Canadian readers) instead of 3/6 (75c). Single copies will be one shilling or 25c.

We shall appreciate it if you can find space to enable us to inform your followers of this development in the progress of Fantasy Review, which is generally agreed to have become an indispensable part of the field so well represented by your magazines, both of which we value highly.

With all good wishes.

Yours very sincerely,

WALTER GILLINGS,
Editor, Fantasy Review.

115 Wanstead Park Road,

GARRETT P. SERVISS ADMIRER

I have just finished reading "The Second Deluge," by Garrett P. Serviss. And what memories it invoked! As I read, I remembered the thrills I used to get in reading the old science fiction. You know, I still get kicks from my favorite fiction—but there's no kick like an old kick.
The yarn, besides starting a series of sentimental reflections, impressed me as being well-conceived and well-written, even looking at it in the light of this July day, 1948.

Your readers may be able to tell me where to find a hitherto unavailable Serviss novel which is now in print. The title of the book is "Edison's Conquest of Mars."

My thanks for reviewing *Fantastic Novels.* Now that I've graduated from college, I'll have time for reading F.N. and *Famous Fantastic Mysteries.* I've got all the issues—collector that I am—but I haven't read them all yet.

DALE HART.

Apartment 20,
1116 Georgia St.,
Los Angeles 15, Calif.

Editor's Note: We have heard rumors of this book. Try asking Carcosa House, 774 Caliburn Drive, Los Angeles 2, California.

FINLAY EXCELLENT ON M.P.

"The Conquest of the Moon Pool" was even better than Merritt's "Ship of Ishtar." The characterization was excellent, so excellent that to some extent they seem real. Love and hate combined to make this latest tale one of the most famous fantasies ever published. It will be a long time before you present anything better than this one.

Lawrence's cover fell far short this issue but Finlay's illustrations were excellent. I am still not forgetting that frontpiece for "The Ship of Ishtar." It will be a long time before it will be excelled, too.

That's all for now except keep up the good work.

JAMES W. AYERS.

609 First St.,
Attalla, Ala.

LAWRENCE'S BEST COVER

It was with great joy that Lawrence's best cover masterpiece met my eyes, comfortably nestled between an ancient copy of F.F.M. and *Love Book,* patiently awaiting my loving fingers.

Ah, well, we must all pay something for our small pleasures.

The "Conquest" was quite good for the first fifty pages or so, but then I found it rather tiresome. Anyway, it was readable, even though the mere mention of Merritt's name does not bring tears of emotion to mine eyes. The pics, naturally, were all splendid, since Finlay did them.

Whatever happened to "What Do You Think?" Only four columns. Tch tch!

W. PAUL GANLEY.

119 Ward Road,
North Tonawanda, N. Y.

SEPT. ISSUE BEST OF ALL

This letter will be short, as I have only three things to say—

---

**EARN HIGH PAY ALL YOUR LIFE • BE SECURE ALL YOUR LIFE!**

**Learn One of these LEADING TRADES**

There's Always A Demand For The Man Who Knows

Be a Qualified Tradesman in 34 weeks (39 in Shoe Repair).

These Essential Trades are Lifetime Trades —No Age Limit—No Retirement. Own Your Own Business—Be Independent.

- **PLUMBING:** Every phase from Pipe-Cutting and Threading, Lead-Wiping, to Rough-in Projects, and Completed Installations of entire plumbing system; Blueprint reading and Estimating.
- **DRAFTING:** College-level courses in General Machine and Architectural Drafting; fundamentals in Drafting Mathematics; all under graduate engineers.
- **SHOE REPAIRING:** From simplest repairs on boots and shoes to finest details of reconditioning and re-building.
- **ELECTRICAL:** Technical and Shop Training include Basic Electricity, Residential and Industrial Wiring; Testing and Trouble Shooting, and Appliance repair.
- **AUTOMOTIVE & TRACTOR:** Engine overhaul, transmission and differentials, carburetion, generator and ignition systems, engine tune-up; Hydromatic and Transmission, and general service, latest models used for training.

Our Courses offer complete training under expert instructors with practical experience. 6 hour Classes 5 Days a Week. Our Employment Department Helps You. VETERANS: National Trade School is approved for G.I. Training under P.L. 346 and P.L. 16.

SEND COUPON FOR FREE INFORMATION NOW, while enrollment is still open

**NATIONAL TRADE SCHOOL**

2610 Grand Ave., Kansas City 8, Mo. Dept. F

Without obligation to me please send full information on the course checked:

[ ] Automotive and Tractor Technician [ ] Drafting
[ ] Plumbing [ ] Electricity [ ] Shoe Repairing

Name........................................ Age...................

Address...................................... City...................

State........................................... Veteran?..............
AUDELS Carpenters and Builders Guides
4 vols. $6
Inside Trade Information On:
How to use the steel square—How to layout and set saws—How to build furniture—How to use a mitre box—How to use the chalk line—How to use rules and scales—How to make joints—
Carpenters arithmetic—Solving mensuration problems—Estimating strength of timbers—
How to set girders and stiles—How to frame houses and roofs—How to estimate costs—How to
build houses, barns, garages, bungalow, etc.—
How to read and draw plans—Handling tool specifications—How to excavate—How to use
screws 15 and 17 on the steel square—How to
build houses and garages—skylights—How to
build stairs—How to put on interior trim—
How to hang doors—How to lay any floor

FANTASTIC NOVELS
1. Comment—The September issue was the best all-around issue of any mag I've seen. I
can say this truthfully, as I keep records, and no single issue has averages as high as this one
did.
2. Suggestion—Please print some Burroughs, Stapleton's Last and First Men, and "Star-
maker" and some Lovecraft for the horror fans.
3. Request—Would anyone who has Merritt's
"Face in the Abyss" and "Dwellers in the Mir-
age" in mag or semi-pocket book form, and
"Creep, Shadow!" in mag form, also the two
above mentioned Stapledon yarns for sale, please contact me?
Thanks for a swell magazine.

WANTS LONG LETTER DEPARTMENT

Only nine letters published in the Sept. issue,
' n ' mine wuz one of 'em! How low can U sink?
Seriously though, the letter department was
a wee bit tiny. Twuz probly due to the great
length of the Merrittale. Anyway, how 'bout
letting more of us fans latch on to a line or
two of criticism in ye auilde 'n honourable F.N.? C'mon—expand "What Do You Think?"
—willya, huh?

Hold everything—with a gorgeous Lawrence
cover, fabulous Finlay interiors, a Merritt ma-
terpiece, and promises of future Paul machines,
I'm complaining yet!

Finlay, if possible, is improved. His pics for
the sephist are among the best he ever drew,
yea, even matching those he drew before he
went into the service.

Doggonit, Miss G, I like long novels. Even
if they're 120 pages long as in this ish, I like
'em. Could U glance around slyly and shily
and tell me if U are going to make it a habit
of running one long novel and a novelette or a
couple of shorts from now on out?

How 'bout reversing things on illos fer a
change, i.e. having Finlay on a cover and
Lawrence doing the inside? U've done it be-
fore—and Finlay can do a lovely cover!

Helpfully (??!) Decn.

170 "C" St., Apt. No. 2,
Upland, Calif.

Editor's Note: As in the past we will nearly
always have a long novel in F.N., with rare
issues made up of shorter material.

WANTS "NEW" SHORTS IN F.N.

I would like to go on record as entering a
sincere plea for new, unslanted material for
your short stories, and short-shorts that you
use in F.N. Even picking the cream of the
crop in classic shorts, you will eventually
find the fans getting tired of a strict diet of
reprints.

The F.F.M. policy is swell. The recent shorts
were approaching a slick quality, and I think
that is a very good standard to uphold. Mr.

BILL SEARLES
617 57th St.,
West Palm Beach, Florida.
WHAT DO YOU THINK?

Leinster’s past year’s production is flavored with the “atomic doom” theme, and although there has been much embittered reaction against this type of tale, I think that they are most timely and thought-provoking; with many side trails yet to be pursued.

For if we do not wake up, then dear old F.N. and F.F.M. will have their editorial offices slightly radio-active, and then we don’t get our magazines. I’m narrow-minded and selfish, and I want my F.N. and F.F.M.; that’s why I’ve waked up.

Your Florida readers will be interested to know that we have formed a fan club here in Miami, but we’d like to see most anybody in the State in on it with us. A “little” magazine, or fan-zine has been proposed, and should prove to be an excellent medium for every Fla. guy and gal to get in on the fun.

A tottering, screaming, bulging bookcase—for which I have been forced to take pity on, wishes to relinquish a most excellent and well-kept collection of Amazing and Fantastic Adventures. In very nice, and only-read-once condition.

I will be very glad to answer any inquiries concerning the fan club (as yet un-named), and if fans will send me their want list, I will furnish prices, issues, etc.

Again, a plea for new stuff in future issues of F,N.

W. H. ENTREKIN, Jr.
General Delivery,
Miami University,
Branch 34, Fla.

A FEW SUGGESTIONS

Let me congratulate you on the finest magazine in the world of fantasy. I am not one of those who gave a long, loud, moan for the old days of F.N. and Munsey—those who filled their letter to F.F.M. with “so-and-so reminds me of such-and-such published way back then in the old days”—but, if your present magazine compares with the Munsey’s, let me also say, “Them were the good old days.”

Being that this is my first letter, I’ll have to sum up all four numbers in one. First, the March issue. Unbelievable as it may seem, the only Merrittale I ever read before “Ship of Ishtar” was “Creep, Shadow.” I am now converted into an authentic Merritt fan. The cover really sold me. It had the haunting beauty common in all Lawrence covers. “The Middle Bedroom” was good for a space filler. In the May issue, “The Moon Pool” whetted my appetite for “The Conquest of the Moon Pool.” “Jason, Son of Jason” was, in my opinion, the best of the Palos stories. The illustration by Frank R. Paul on page 95 made me ready for a nice cool lemonade. Whew!

The July issue’s cover was very misleading. Was it meant to be, more or less, allegorical? I think that because the monster creeping up on the sleeping girl could be the nebula about to attack an earth that was asleep to the warnings of Cosmo Versàl. The story was really, as the cover says, a fantasy classic.
FANTASTIC NOVELS

"The Conquest of the Moon Pool" fulfilled all my wildest dreams, but I still can't understand why Goodwin didn't use the Ket.

If you will permit a novice to make a few suggestions, I will do so. First, the age old plea, clipped edges. It gives a magazine sophistication. Second, a Bok illustration or two. Ronald Clyne also would be welcome. Not that I don't like Lawrence and Finlay, but I'm really dying for a Bok picture. Third, have a special page for a report of what stories the public asks for mostly. In this way we also will know what the majority of F.N. fans want. Personally, I won't suggest any story. It doesn't make any difference to me as long as they're all good.

By the way, if anyone is interested, I have a few magazines which I will sell or trade. Even if you aren't interested in the books and magazines, write to me anyway, and I'll promise to answer. Male, teen-age fantasy readers preferred. I'll be watching and hoping for your letters. Well, Dear Editor, I'm sorry this was such a long letter, but I had a lot of things to get off my chest.

Yours FANtastically,

BENNY JACOPELT

1892 Green St.,
San Francisco, Calif.

LIKES OUR POLICY

Allow me to congratulate you, if somewhat belatedly, on resurrecting Fantastic Novels. This magazine fills a gap in the sf-fantasy field which no other publication covers.

F.F.M. and F.N. are presenting the finest type literary works available in their respective fields. I hope you never change your present policies!

I have no suggestions to offer in the line of stories recommended for publication; the majority of these until now selected to appear in these magazines have satisfied my reading tastes. I have not, of course, enjoyed all stories published, but since you do not print these for my sole amusement, I shall not complain. I realize that there are others who find much entertainment in tales wholly disinteresting to myself.

I shall be indebted to you if you will publish my request for copies of Unknown Worlds which I lack.

I need all copies except the following:
1940: March, November, December. 1941: April, June, August. 1942: April, June, August, October, December. 1943: June, October.

In return for the above, I will swap off my supplies of the following magazines: Astounding; most issues since 1940. Amazing Stories, Fantastic Adventures, odd issues. Famous Fantastic Mysteries, limited number of copies. (I had the misfortune of failing to "discover" this magazine until quite recently).

Anyone interested please get in touch with me.

RICHARD E. SIMPSON.

Post Office Box 311,
Laconia, N. H.
Fantastic Novels is truly a blessing to lovers of science-fiction everywhere. It is unique in the respect that it does not hesitate to reprint the "hard-to-get" immortal classics of fantasy fiction. In doing this you give the beginners a chance to absorb such great classics as Merritt's "Ship of Ishtar," "The Moon Pool," and its "Conquest," and "Jason, Son of Jason," etc. The reading of classics such as these enables the beginner to appreciate and criticize science-fiction at its best. I have just finished Merritt's "Conquest of the Moon Pool," and I think that it is even a greater novel than its predecessor, "The Moon Pool."

Now for the Merritt-Kuttner controversy. Merritt, in his own poetic style of descriptive writing is, in my opinion, unsurpassed. His superb mastery of poetic phrasing places him among the immortals of science-fiction writers. But, placing him ahead of Kuttner is leaping ahead of the wind. Whereas Merritt tends to create awe and inexplicable wonders in his stories, he leaves them unexplained, or he either gives a somewhat poor and sketchy explanation to his readers. Also he portrays in his characters a single characteristic, they're either good or evil to the very end of the story. There is no transition of character in the plot such as you might find in a Kuttner novel. Take for example two of the greatest novels in all fantasy fiction, "Dwellers in the Mirage" and "Dark World." The "Dwellers," by A. Merritt was truly a great novel, lacking only two things, namely, powerful characterization—the characters didn't have personalities suitable to the great background that Merritt provided them—and also the ending was rather weak considering the great tension and movement of emotion inherent in the plot. "Dark World," by H. Kuttner is the greatest work of fantasy fiction I've ever read. It has the unique quality of a masterful blending of science and fantasy. In it the characters were as powerful, mentally and physically, as the plot and background provided for them.

To summarize what I've been laboring to get across, let me point out that though Kuttner may lack the picturesque descriptive qualities of a Merritt novel, Merritt also lacks the clarity and shrewd satire of a Kuttner novel. Therefore, it seems that the only way that one can rank such great writers as these is to take a public poll among readers of science-fiction, giving them a chance to nominate and vote for their favorite author to be placed in precedence over all other authors in the field of science-fiction.

Below are my favorite stories in the order of importance:


Troubled with DEAFNESS?

-then you'll be thrilled with the new revolutionary Zenith "75" Radionic Hearing Aid. You can order it by mail without risking a penny. Let a 10-Day Trial* at home, at church, at business, prove it's the finest hearing aid you can buy regardless of price. Saves you over $100.00.

HEAR BETTER or Pay Nothing

Light, compact single unit. Costs less than a cent an hour for battery consumption. Comes ready to wear. Accepted by the Council on Physical Medicine, American Medical Association. Mail coupon below. Let a 10-Day Money Back trial prove that this amazing, new, ready-to-wear hearing aid can bring you the joy and happiness it has brought to thousands of others.

*Trial offer available on direct sales by Zenith Radio Corporation or its subsidiaries.

Look only to your doctor for advice on your ears and hearing

NEW ZENITH RADIONIC HEARING AID

Makers of the World-Famous Zenith Radios,

GIVE THE GIFT OF BETTER HEARING TO SOME LOVED ONE FOR CHRISTMAS

--MAIL THIS COUPON TODAY--

Zenith Radio Corporation
Hearing Aid Division, Dept. PG-19
5801 Dickens Avenue, Chicago 39, Ill.

[Blank space for name and address]

High School Course at Home Many Finish in 2 Years

Go as rapidly as your time and abilities permit. Course equivalent to resident school work—prepares for college entrance exams. Standard H. S. texts supplied. Diploma, Credit for H. S. subjects already completed. Single subjects if desired. High school education is very important for advancement in business and industry and society. Don't be handicapped all your life, be a high school graduate. Start your training now. Free Bulletin on request. No obligation.

American School, Dept. H-149, Brazil at 58th, Chicago 37

125
FANTASTIC NOVELS

me); "Conquest of the Moon Pool," A. Merritt;
Again let me compliment you on your superb
publication, Fantastic Novels.

JAMES E. R. LANIER.
5518 Indiana Ave.,
Chicago 37, Ill.

LEINSTER FAN

The cover on the new F.N. (meaning the Sept.
issue) was in my opinion the best one you
have featured on the magazine. I shall never
forget the cover for "City of the Dead." (April)
or I would say the Sept. cover was the best
cover you have ever featured, period. But
when I think of that green face—well, it leaves
me breathless.

I think that is enough on covers, perhaps too
much. "The Conquest of the Moon Pool" was
not one of Merritt's better fantasies, I am sure.
I had to start three different times in order
to get past the first ten pages. However, I'm sure
others lapped it up avidly. You can't suit
everybody, I suppose.

I am glad to see a story by Leinster coming
up. I can't ever forget "Planet of Sand" in
F.F.M. Just a word about the interiors by Fin-
lay, in closing. The pic on page 63 is colossal,
Finlay at his incomparable best. The other in-
teriors were average Finlay.

I am always glad to hear from other fans.
I have lots of mags to trade. Like some back
F.F.M.s.

RICK DIKEMAN.
Box 101,
Church St.,
Brooktondale, N. Y.

"MOON POOL" HIS FAVORITE

I just must thank you for printing the "Con-
quest of the Moon Pool." I'm 13 years old,
and I've only recently got acquainted with Sci-
ence fiction and Fantasy, but so far I think that
the "Moon Pool" is the story I liked the best
and Finlay is certainly my favorite artist. I
would like to see some stuff by Burroughs.

Your ardent fan,
ALBERT ELLENBERG.
3504 Rochambeau Ave.,
New York 67, N. Y.

WANT BACK ISSUES?

I have a number of magazines and magazine
excerpts for sale. These include Amazing Quar-
terly, Wonder Quarterly, etc.
Please accompany inquiries with stamped-
addressed envelope.

BERNARD BOTWINICK.
2923 Woodlawn Ave.,
Baltimore 14, Md.

ENDING TOO CRUEL

I have completed the Sept. issue of Fantastic
Novels. "The Conquest of the Moon Pool" is
WHAT DO YOU THINK?
a splendid novel. Let me congratulate you on
a wonderful success. The story was absolutely
marvelous, but the ending was a let-down.
How could A. Merritt be so cruel as to let
Larry and Lakla stay in that—place! Please
put another ending on that story and get them
out of there!!

AN INTERESTED READER.

"PALOS" NEEDED

A bouquet of the best and rarest orchids for
my now favorite magazine, F.N.

I, too, am hoping one of F.N.'s sincerest
readers will help a fellow obtain "Palos of the
Dog Star Pack" and "Mouthpiece of Zitu."
Both early copies were lost in the jungles of
New Guinea.

My second reason for writing this letter is an
appeal or offer of collaboration on writing fan-
tastic and S.F. stories. I am looking for a fe-
males partner. Object: strictly writing business.
I have a lot of story material, and I know a
female writing partner can help me, really ex-
press them properly. Have had a little success
writing solo, under a pen name, now it must
be a team.

JOHN S. GALLAGHER.
1102 Steuben St.,
Utica 3, N. Y.

WRITE TO HIM, PLEASE!

It's rather late to be writing to you about
the September issue of F.N., but it was such
an outstanding issue that I had to. I have not
had opportunity to read many of A. Merritt's
tales but what I have read is the best and "The
Conquest of the Moon Pool" is no exception.
I have never written to F.N. before and may
not again, but this one issue I couldn't resist
talking about.

Tell me, what is A. Merritt's first name? And
is "The Conquest of the Moon Pool" the com-
plete title of "The Moon Pool" or are they two
different stories?

Also I would like any and all fans to write
to me. I guarantee to answer any and all let-
ters I receive.

T. L. R. WAGGONER.
2376 1/2 Charleston Ave.,
Mattoon, Ill.

Editor's Note: A. Merritt was "Abraham."
"The Moon Pool" was the original novelette.
It was followed by the sequel, "The Conquest
of the Moon Pool," originally published serially.

A GREAT NOVEL

Just a few words to let you know that I
think your "The Second Deluge" in Fantastic
Novels, July 1948 is, in my opinion, second only
to the works of Richard S. Shaver, Garrett P.
Serviss has a great novel, there. I thought it
IDEAL XMAS GIFT

Why not send your husband, father, brother or son a year's subscription to FUR-FISH-GAME? He'll get many hours of solid pleasure with this interesting monthly magazine. It is chock full of fascinating stories and articles with actual photographs on HUNTING, FISHING, FUR FARMS, and TRAPPING. Many of its writers are national authorities on these subjects. FUR-FISH-GAME is 30¢ a copy on the newstands or $4.00 a year. Save by sending for...

SPECIAL

CHRISTMAS OFFER — 9 Months $1.00

One year subscription $1.50

FUR-FISH-GAME, 405 Standard Bldg., Columbus 15, Ohio

Enclosed is $1.50 for 1 year's subscription □ : $1.00 for 9 mos. □
Check which: (Cash, check, stamp or money order acceptable.)
Print subscriber's name in space below. If a gift, tell us your name also and we'll send a Xmas card for you.

NAME: ___________________________

ADDRESS: ________________________

FANTASTIC NOVELS

to be quite conclusive in all its aspects. Reading the Reader's Department, I noticed you had this magazine in print only a short time. Keep up the good work and I don't believe it will ever get out of publication.

I hate people who say "my first time to write to any magazine" so I say this is my second.

D. I. GETCHEL

ASN AF 39745347, SGT. TS-5 Box 73, 3505 Base Unit, Scott, AFB, Ill.

THANKS FOR SERVISS YARN

Complaint: Please bury A. Merritt's novels for at least 10 years. In recent years the newsstands have been loaded with pocket book editions of his books for those readers who can stand him.

Praise: Thanks for G. Serviss' "The Second Deluge". The best book I have read in years. Please give us much more of G. Serviss, I think he started writing for All-Story way back around 1905.

And please reprint any stories you have of Perley Poore Sheehan. He wrote for All-Story about 1910/1920.

JAMES V. DAVIS

Brooklyn, N. Y.
P. S. Please let Merritt rest.

PLEASE WRITE

I would appreciate publication of this note as I am anxious to obtain a copy of the first issue of Fantastic Novels containing "Ship of Ishtar". If any fans have a copy, I would be very glad to accept any offer. I was away in the service and missed the announcement of re-publications.

Giesy was wonderful and Serviss even better. Congratulations on a very gratifying change in policy and thank you very much.

R. J. Ewald

RFD 1

Rising Sun, Ohio

P. S. Any fan interested in correspondence is very welcome to write. I have quite a collection of S. F. and Fantasy—need I say more?

BURREAGH COLLECTOR

Congratulations for a swell start. I had a copy of Merritt's "Ship of Ishtar" in book form and your issue was seeing an old friend after 10 years.

I am starting a collection of Edgar Rice Burroughs' books and can't find many for sale, so anyone having any of these books please write me stating titles, and prices you want for them. Thank you.

CHARLES CORRIGAN.

Hofbrau Hotel,
Second & River Sts.,
Hoboken, N. J.
WHAT DO YOU THINK?
F. N. CHOICES GOOD

Let's have more Merritt more Williamson, etc.
—Your choices thus far are fine, but stay away
from Burroughs—he’s been done much too
much in book form!

LIVINGSTON CARROLL.

Taft School,
Watertown, Conn.

WANTS TO TRADE

The new Fantastic Novels certainly scores
with me. I really enjoyed reading “The
Second Deluge” again.
I sincerely hope you will concentrate on
giving us H. E. Flint’s stories in the near
future. As you can see from the letters printed
thus far, I’m not alone in my request.

I would appreciate your printing this. I have
a large amount of Fantasy books, and pocket
books, that I would be willing to trade for
Fantasy novels, magazines, or what have you,
in the Fantasy line.

I would appreciate it, if anyone having the
January 1940 issue of Unknown for trade or
sale would contact me, and I would also like
to get hold of “Ship of Ishtar”, “Moon Pool”,
“Dwellers in the Mirage”, and “Face in the
Abyss” by Merritt in book form (not pocket
book).

B. WELDT.

785 Blake Ave.,
Brooklyn 7, N. Y.

NEEDS BACK ISSUES

My reason for writing is pretty much a
selfish one. I have come fairly close to acquir-
ing a complete set of F.F.M. and F.N. but there
are still some issues that elude me.

Briefly, the ones I need are these:

1942, Vol. 5—somewhere between Mar. and
Dec. 1943, June 1944.

F.N.: Sept. 1940, Nov. 1940, Mar. 1941. (Got
a duplicate of a rare old one for someone who
might need it) Vol. 1 No. 4.

LOUIS E. MAZZOLLA.

306 E. 180th St.,
Bronx 57, N. Y.

WILL TRADE

I will be very much obliged if you can find
space in some future issue of F.N. or F.F.M. to
print this announcement.

I have one extra copy of the Sept. 1943 F.F.M.,
(which contains Taine’s “Iron Star”) in good
condition, which I will trade for one good copy
of the March 1945 Amazing Stories.

Thank you, and best wishes to F.N. and
F.F.M.

D. MARVIN KUNDE.

1165 Grant, Apt. 208,
Denver, Colorado
COMMON SENSE... proved thousands upon thousands of times!

**ALL-VEGETABLE LAXATIVE**

**NATURE’S REMEDY (NR) TABLETS**
- A purely vegetable laxative to relieve constipation without the usual griping, sickening, perturbing sensations, and does not cause a rash. Try NR—you will see the difference. Uncoated or candy coated—their action is dependable, thorough, yet gentle as millions of NR’s have proved. Get a 25c box and use as directed.

![Nature's Remedy Ad]

**FUSSY STOMACH?**
RELIEF FOR ACID INDIGESTION, GAS AND HEARTBURN

![Tums Ad]

**SKIN Irritations!**

Now that clean, powerful, penetrating Moone’s Emerald Oil is available at first-class drug stores all over the country, thousands have found helpful relief from the distressing itching and torture of rashness, eczema, poison ivy and other externally caused skin troubles. Not only does the intense itching, burning or stinging quickly subside, but thru its sanative and excellent properties healing is more quickly promoted. All druggists 5c & 1$1.25. If dealer temporarily out of stock send one dollar for the large size, all charges paid to.

INTERNATIONAL LABORATORIES, ROCHESTER 11, N. Y.

---

**FANTASTIC NOVELS**

**ANYONE INTERESTED?**

The European War is ended! *Fantastic Novels* is back again! Both one and the same to me. Hurray for the lightning and the sun-splash! I wish you all the luck in the world in your now twin responsibility. Guide and mold those two futures well, for we readers are behind you in a body, dear editor.

Regarding future selections—completion of trilogies and sequels to previous reprints if any; authors; Stilson, England, Flint, Serviss, Farley, Smith, Fisher, Stevens, Schehan, Kline, Cummings, Robbins and Merritt—remember “Seven Footprints to Satan”? Reprinting of “Ship of Ishtar” and “Moon Pool” with its sequel leaves only the above mentioned to complete Merritt’s novels.

Also, I would pay heed to L. A. Eshbach’s fine suggestions.

Incidentally, I have doubles of the first twenty-seven issues of F.F.M. Anyone interested?

In closing, it may be of interest to you to know that I have had all my issues of both magazines bound professionally.

*John Maule.*

1705½ Whitney Ave., Niagara Falls, N. Y.

---

**A SUMMING UP**

I’ve read all the letters in the Readers’ Section of F.N. and I think it about time someone summed up the wants of the readers here goes:

So far, twelve (12) readers (count ‘em yourself) have asked for the last two novels in the “Polaris” trilogy by Stilson. These two stories, “Minos of Sardanes” and “Polaris and the Goddess Glorian”, should be published as soon as possible. I hope to see “Minos” scheduled for near future issue.

Most of the readers want to see Merritt’s wonderful stories reprinted. I agree.

A handful of fans want trimmed edges on the magazine. Personally I think it would make the magazine much nicer and neater.

Randy Edwards had a good idea. That of serializing early stories in F.N. and F.F.M.

As for me: I want to see the “Spot” stories of Flint and Hall, the Cummings’ “Atom” stories, and the “Polaris” sequels by Stilson published in F.N.

F.N. is a swell little magazine. Keep it going.

*Story ratings:*
- “Ship of Ishtar”—Supermagnoglorific!
- “Jason, Son of Jason”—Swell, really swell!
- “Second Deluge”—Wonderful!
- “Middle Bedroom”—Ho hum.
- “The Moon Pool”—Boy! (and more!)
- “Finis”—Oh, well (yawn).

Four out of six is pretty good. Keep up the swell stories.

*Donald L. Fox.*

208 West Seventh, Bicknell, Ind.

**THE END**
YOUR FIRST MOVE  AT THE FIRST SIGN OF CANCER

THE way to win against cancer is to discover it early—don’t be afraid to learn the truth. Your doctor may give you the good news your fears are groundless. Or that a relatively simple course of treatment, in the light of new medical discoveries, is producing wonderful results in similar cases. But whatever you’re told, the sooner you act, the better the news will be.

Always be on the lookout for cancer’s danger signals. Watch for them in yourself, in your friends and in members of your family.

Remember—you can’t diagnose cancer yourself, but you can suspect it. Be on the lookout. Check up on yourself from time to time.

MAIL COUPON FOR FREE BOOKLET THAT TELLS THE FACTS ABOUT CANCER

CANCER'S DANGER SIGNALS

1. Any sore that does not heal, particularly about the tongue, mouth or lips.
2. A painless lump or thickening, especially in the breast, lip or tongue.
3. Progressive change in the color or size of a wart, mole or birthmark.
4. Persistent indigestion.
5. Persistent hoarseness, unexplained cough, or difficulty in swallowing.
6. Bloody discharge from the nipple or irregular bleeding from any of the natural body openings.
7. Any change in the normal bowel habits.

AMERICAN CANCER SOCIETY
47 Beaver St., New York 4, N. Y.

Please send me free the booklet containing vital information about cancer.

NAME
Address
City  State
When safety’s a must, it’s PRESTONE Anti-Freeze

Safety’s a Must

with Fire Chief Ivan Curry, of Osseo, Wisconsin. “In my job a freeze-up can be fatal. It pays to have ‘Prestone’ anti-freeze—the best anti-freeze you can buy!”

Safety’s a Must

with Ambulance Driver David Landed, of Muhlenberg Hospital, Plainfield, N. J., who says, “I put one shot of ‘Prestone’ anti-freeze in my radiator every fall and I’m safe from freeze-ups!”

Safety’s a Must

with Police Captain Emerson Payne, of Jeffersonville, Indiana. “No matter how quickly the weather changes, ‘Prestone’ anti-freeze keeps my car free from freeze-ups.”

In your car too!

Prestone anti-freeze is America’s Number One brand. Year after year, more motorists depend on it than on all other brands of all-winter anti-freezes combined. There is nothing else like it!

Guaranteed!

Ask your dealer to show you the guarantee. It’s your assurance of all-winter safety.

$3.50 per gal.

One shot lasts all winter!

Prestone Anti-Freeze

National Carbon Company, Inc.

30 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y.

Unit of Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation

The registered trade-marks “Prestone” and “Eveready” distinguish products of National Carbon Company, Inc.